

AN
AUTHENTIC
NARRATIVE
OF A
VOYAGE

PERFORMED BY

Captain COOK and Captain CLERKE,

IN HIS MAJESTY'S SHIPS

RESOLUTION AND DISCOVERY,

During the Years 1776, 1777, 1778, 1779 and 1780;

IN SEARCH OF A

NORTH - WEST PASSAGE

Between the Continents of ASIA and AMERICA.

INCLUDING

A faithful Account of all their DISCOVERIES, and the
unfortunate Death of Captain COOK.

ILLUSTRATED WITH

A CHART.

VOL. II.

ALTENBURG,

Printed and fold by GOTTLLOB

EMANUEL RICHTER.

1788.

501/47/250

THE
ART
OF
COOKING
AND
DRESSING
THE
VEGETABLE
KINGDOM

BY
C. COOK, AND
C. COOK

IN TWO VOLUMES.
THE FIRST
CONTAINING THE
ART OF COOKING

AND DRESSING
THE VEGETABLE
KINGDOM
IN TWO VOLUMES.

THE SECOND
CONTAINING THE
ART OF COOKING
AND DRESSING
THE ANIMAL
KINGDOM

IN TWO VOLUMES.
THE SECOND
CONTAINING THE
ART OF COOKING
AND DRESSING
THE ANIMAL
KINGDOM

IN TWO VOLUMES.
THE SECOND
CONTAINING THE
ART OF COOKING
AND DRESSING
THE ANIMAL
KINGDOM

IN TWO VOLUMES.
THE SECOND
CONTAINING THE
ART OF COOKING
AND DRESSING
THE ANIMAL
KINGDOM

C O N T E N T S.

O F T H E

S E C O N D V O L U M E.

C H A P. I.

Leave the continent of Asia, and direct our course for that of Amerika—transactions in Norton Sound—continue to trace the coast till our progress is stopped by the shoalness of the water—arrival at Unalafschka. I

C H A P. II.

Transactions and occurrences in the harbour of Samganoodha. 21

C H A P. III.

Some description of the island, and its produce—account of the people—stature—dress—houses—furniture—food—cookery—employment—method of fishing, &c. &c. 27

C H A P. IV.

Transactions and occurrences till our first making Mow'wee, one of the Sandwich Isles. 38

C H A P. V.

Transactions and occurrences till our anchoring in Karacakooah Bay, in the Island of O'why'hee. 44

C H A P.

C H A P. VI.

Are visited by two women of rank, and a chief named Purraah—the arrival of Terriaboò—an excursion into the country—some account of it—the captains receive a present from Terriaboò—leave Karakacooah Bay—the Resolution springs her fore-mast, and is obliged to return—audacity of the Indians in thieving—death of Captain Cook, and proceedings in consequence—procure some of his remains and bury them—our departure. 55

C H A P. VII.

Arrival at O'whàow—find no convenient watering-place—arrive at O'tow'wi—transactions there—depart from thence, and proceed to O'neehow—occurrences there—leave Sandwich Isles, and shape our course for Kamtschatka. 79

C H A P. VIII.

Description of Sandwich Isles—situation—produce—inhabitants—drefs—comparative view of the dresses of the various nations seen in the course of the voyage—houses—furniture. 89

C H A P. IX.

Food—cookery—amusements—manufactures—religious ceremonies—morats—priest—weapons—government. 107

C H A P. X.

Transactions and occurrences till our arrival at the bay of Awatschka, in the province of Kamtschatka. 121

C H A P.

C H A P. XI.

An officer sent on shore—his reception there—the Major's letter sent to Bolschaia-reeka—the arrival of the Discovery—one of the governor's domestics arrives—the conduct of Ismyloff—a trade opened for furs—Captain Gore, Mr. King, &c. attended by the German, set off for Bolschaia-reeka—the Russians terribly afflicted with the scurvy—meet with success in hauling the seine.

133

C H A P. XII.

Arrival of the Major—who is received with proper ceremony—and dines with the Captain—he visits the Discovery—and dines there—departs for Bolschaia-reeka—the Captain sends dispatches by him—an eruption of the Awachinskoy mountain—we proceed on our voyage to the northward.

144

C H A P. XIII.

A short description of the town of St. Peter and Paul, and a few articles respecting the Kamtschadales—a revolt at Bolschaia-reeka—salary of the governor—the amount of the annual tribute of Kamtschatka—the duty of goods exported and imported—number of the military order.

152

C H A P. XIV.

Transactions and occurrences from leaving Kamtschatka to our making the coast of Asia.

155

C H A P. XV.

Transactions and occurrences from our making the Asiatic coast, till our arrival at the harbour of St. Peter and Paul.

179

C H A P.

C H A P. XVI.

The changes which took place in consequence of Capt. Clerk's death—his funeral—the arrival of a gentleman from the governor—and of one of the Empress's galliots from Ochotzk—the governor visits us—we depart from Kamtschatka—a short sketch of the Russians and Kamtschadales. 190

C H A P. XVII.

We trace the coast, and fall in with the Kurile Islands—make Japan, and see two vessels of that country—discover Sulphur Island—and bear away for the Bashee Isles, but without success—pursue our course for China—make the islands of Lema—and anchor off Macao—but remove the next day to the Typa—Chinese traders come on board—drunkenness of our people—arrival of two small ships from Manilla—leave China. 198.

C H A P. XVIII.

Arrive at Pulo Condor—transactions there—depart from thence—pass the straits of Banca and Sunda—arrive at Cracatoa—Prince's Island—The Cape of Good Hope—Orkney Islands—and England. 217

CHAP. I.

At half past five the next morning. Sept. 5th, we saw land bearing S. E. by S. which we soon after bore away for, with the wind N. by W. At seven, saw more land, making like a hummock, and bearing S. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. At eight, our depth of water was twenty fathom, and soon after we passed a dead whale, upon which great numbers of gulls and petrels were regaling. At noon, we had fresh breezes, and the weather became hazy: our soundings were eighteen fathom. At half past five, saw more land bearing S. E. and at seven we hauled up to E. N. E. At twelve, we increased our soundings to twenty fathom.

The weather at four the following morning, Sept. 6th, was fair, our course was N. E. by E. and the wind N. by W. We soon after saw land bearing from N. 9 deg. E. to N. 17 deg. E. The extremes at eight bore N. $7\frac{1}{2}$ deg. W. and N. $7\frac{1}{2}$ E. At eleven we were becalmed, and at noon our latitude was 63 deg. 57 min. N. when the highest part of the land, making in a peak, bore N. 12 deg. W. At eight, we saw the island, Sledge Island, we anchored under

on the 6th of August, which now bore N. 27 deg. W. seven or eight leagues distant; our soundings were thirteen fathom, and at twelve they decreased to eleven and a half.

Our course, at four the next morning, was N. by W. the wind N. E. and the weather fine and pleasant. At eight, Sledge Island bore N. 59 deg. W. and at noon N. 74 deg. W. our latitude being 64 deg. 15 min. N. and soundings ten fathom, with a muddy bottom. At four, our course was N. E. the wind W. when Sledge Isle bore S. 86 deg. W. At nine, we saw a fire on the shore, and soon after two or three Americans put off in their canoes. Captain Cook seeing this, ordered the ships to lay-to, that they might the more easily overtake us; but they would not venture near, but shouted and hallooed for some time, and then returned to the shore. At half past nine, we made sail, and stood to the eastward, our distance from the land being five miles. At eleven, we hauled more in shore, and at twelve our depth of water was thirteen fathom.

Sept, 8th. At one in the morning, having but very light winds, and the ships drifting in shore, we dropped our anchors, and found a tide or current setting to the W. S. W. at the rate of a mile an hour. Sledge Isle now bore W. 9 deg. S. and the easternmost land N. 53 deg. E. At five, we weighed and made sail, keeping a N. by E. course, with the wind at W. At eight we had nine fathom, with a muddy
bot-

bottom, and saw many white porpusses about. At eleven, we bore away to E. N. E. the wind being W. S. W. At noon, our latitude was 64 deg. 21 min. N. when the eastern extreme bore N. 65 deg. E. At four, the extremes of the land bore N. 59 deg. E. and N. 87 deg. W. our distance from the nearest about four miles. At five, were passing a deep bay, formed by the eastern extreme, as set at noon, and another point, which at four, bore N. 2 deg. W. At seven, we were abreast of the east point, at about two miles distance, and hauled round it, carrying regular soundings from fifteen to thirteen fathoms. At eight, we had fresh breezes, with dark, cloudy weather, and soon after let go our anchors; the east point of the bay bore S. 37 deg. W. and the northermost land in sight N. 2 deg. E. This part of the coast was high, though not remarkably so; that next the sea was in some places very rocky, in others low and level, and well covered with verdure, but there was no appearance of wood.

We got up our anchors at four the next morning, and proceeded in a N. N. E. direction, and soon after saw land to the eastward, appearing like two isles. At six, we saw more land to the N. by E. and at half past seven shoaled our water to seven fathom; we therefore hauled more in shore, and kept a N. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. course. We now observed plenty of trees of the fir kind upon the sides, but none near the summits of the hills; in size they appeared

to be equal to those of Sandwich Sound. At nine, the weather became very thick and hazy, but at half past it cleared up, and we bore away. At ten, captain Cook made the signal for the Discovery's large cutter, which, in company with the Resolution's, was sent a-head to sound, and soon after the Discovery, as drawing the least water, was ordered to take the lead, our soundings being from eight to five fathoms. We continued standing on till three, when, having only four fathom and a half, the Resolution hauled up to the S. S. E. and fired a gun, as a signal for the Discovery to do the same: the boats were likewise ordered to return. We found the water had a great degree of freshness in it, and was besides not near so heavy as salt water, three ounces of this being eleven grains lighter. At four, our soundings were four and five fathoms, and a remarkable smooth, but rocky hummock, bore N. 13 deg. W. four or five miles distant: this hummock captain Cook called Bald Head. At six, we deepened our water to six fathom, and spent the remaining part of the night upon our tacks.

At four, the extremes of the eastern land bore N. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. and E. S. E. and Bald Head N. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. At seven, we were very near the shore, which afforded but little prospect of a harbour: the sides of the hills were well clothed with trees, which appeared to be all of one species. At eight we bore away, our course S. S. W. the wind N. and at nine boats from both ships were sent

sent to explore the shore. Our observed latitude to-day was 64 deg. 33 min. N. when Bald Head bore N. 35 deg. E. and the extremes of the eastern land S. 85 deg. E. and N. 49 deg. E. At two in the afternoon, the boats returned, with an account of having found a tolerably convenient watering place, and that a supply of wood might be procured without much trouble, as the beach was in many parts covered with abundance of drift-wood, which suited our purpose much better than any we could cut. The shore was so strait as not to afford the least shelter for our vessels, but they might ride pretty securely in five or six fathoms, at the distance of four miles from the shore. They saw great plenty of whortle-berries and cran-berries, and brought some red currants on board, which were given to the captain, and near a boat load of grass for the few remaining goats. The place did not appear to abound with birds, for they observed only a few woodpeckers, *picus tri-dactylus*, among the trees, and some shags upon the shore. The natives had been there very lately, which was evident from the print of their feet in the sand, but they saw nothing of them. Many of the inland hills were a solid mass of rock, without even the least particle of soil upon them. Captain Cook not altogether approving of this place, the boats were got in, and both ships stood towards the eastern land. At half past seven, our course was N. W. by W. the wind N. by E. Bald Head bearing N. 24
B deg.

deg. W. and the extremes of the eastern land N. 7 deg. W. and N. 13 deg. E. our distance from the south end of it four or five miles, and distant land seen over this, extending as far as E. S. E. At eight, we anchored for the night, about three miles to the southward of the eastern land, in nine fathom of water, and found a tide running to the S. S. W. at the rate of a knot per hour.

At half past three the next morning, Sept. 11th, we got up our anchors, and having made sail, proceeded in a N. W. by W. direction till half past six, when we tacked and stood E. N. E. At eight, the south end of the land we anchored under last night, which was generally taken for an island, but which we now found was joined to the main by a neck of low land, bore N. 45 $\frac{1}{2}$ deg. W. five or six miles distant. This, which made in a bluff cape, was called Cape Denbigh. At nine, the Resolution tacked, having got near a shoal; but the Discovery standing on, and not seeing her danger, a jack was hoisted at the fore top-gallant-mast-head, and a gun fired, as a signal, upon which she likewise tacked, but not before she was within two cables length of the shoal. At twelve, both vessels dropped their anchors, our latitude being 64 deg. 19 min. N. We were now in a large bay, separated from that of yesterday by a ridge of moderately high land, and terminating, as observed before, in a rocky bluff, Cape Denbigh, which bore N. 52 deg. W. three miles distant; the other, or eastern

eastern point of the bay, was formed by a hummock, which we afterwards found was detached from the main, bearing S. 51 deg. E. The land at the bottom of the bay was in some parts composed of very low land, in others it was of a considerable elevation; the whole had assumed a brown hue, occasioned by the plants, &c. which at this season of the year, were decaying very fast. At two in the afternoon, boats well manned were sent on shore, for the purpose of cutting wood, of which we saw great plenty upon the beach. The sides of the hills, which were of a very gradual ascent, were well clothed with birch and willows, but they were small in size; among these were great numbers of red and black currant trees, with plenty of fruit. The higher parts and summits of the hills were almost entirely covered with crow and whortle-berries, which afforded a most pleasing and salutary repast to every one on board. Upon different parts of the beach, under the hills, were several huts, but in a very ruinous condition; from their appearance, we supposed them to be erected merely for the temporary employment of fishing: they were built of drift-wood; the roofs, which were almost flat, with a hole in the middle for the evacuation of smoke, were supported by four stout posts; the hearths were placed immediately under this hole; on each side, and at the farther end, were benches, elevated from the bottom about five or six inches, and covered with dry grass, upon which

the natives sit and sleep. In and near the huts were scattered fish and other bones, apparently those of birds; in one was found a pair of snow shoes, and in another several pieces of deers horn. The entrances to them all were sheltered from the S. E. winds, and, upon that part of the shore which was exposed to it, there were no huts, which renders it probable that those winds prevail and blow violently during some seasons of the year. The boats were soon loaded, but we found great difficulty in getting them off, on account of the little depth of water, which obliged us to heave a good deal of our cargoes overboard. The head of the bay is entirely surrounded by a flat which runs some distance from the shore, and even at three and four miles distance there is only four and four fathoms and a half. It was near nine before the boats got on board, and, during their absence, many of the inhabitants had been alongside, of whom were purchased dried fish, berries of several kinds, bows and arrows, and other articles in the curiosity-way. They appeared very plump and full of flesh, had ornaments in a hole on each side their under-lip, and had those bladder-like jackets over their other apparel, which consisted principally of the skins of martins and the spotted field-mice; their hair was short and black, and their canoes were like those of the natives of Unalascika. The boats being cleared and hoisted in, we weighed and made sail, steering for the shore we left yesterday, which cap-
tain

tain Cook thought more convenient in many respects than this, particularly in the article of watering, as we here only found one small spring, and that was situated near the top of a hill.

Our course the next morning, Sept. 12th, at four, was W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. the wind N. by E; Cape Denbigh then bore E. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. four leagues distant, and the small isle or hummock which formed the eastern point of the bay, and which was called Besborough isle, S. E. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. Our weather was now fine and pleasant, with scarce a cloud to be seen. At eight, we were running along shore, at about two miles distance, having from seven to five fathoms. At eleven, the Discovery came-to in four fathom and a half, with a sandy bottom, and two miles from the shore. The Resolution stood off and on till three in the afternoon, and then dropped her anchor likewise, when Cape Denbigh bore N. 80 deg. E. Bald Head N. 32 deg. E. Besborough Isle S. 80 deg. E. and the two points of the road N. 16 deg. E. and S. $1\frac{1}{2}$ deg. E. off shore a mile and a half. All our boats were now got out, and the carpenters, coopers, and empty casks sent on shore, and every body was soon immersed in business.

September 13th. All hands employed as yesterday. We found this part of the world very pleasant: the whole face of the country, notwithstanding its barren aspect at a distance, is covered with grass, and interspersed with groves of trees, chiefly those of the pine and

to be equal to those of Sandwich Sound. At nine, the weather became very thick and hazy, but at half past it cleared up, and we bore away. At ten, captain Cook made the signal for the Discovery's large cutter, which, in company with the Resolution's, was sent a-head to sound, and soon after the Discovery, as drawing the least water, was ordered to take the lead, our soundings being from eight to five fathoms. We continued standing on till three, when, having only four fathom and a half, the Resolution hauled up to the S. S. E. and fired a gun, as a signal for the Discovery to do the same: the boats were likewise ordered to return. We found the water had a great degree of freshness in it, and was besides not near so heavy as salt water, three ounces of this being eleven grains lighter. At four, our soundings were four and five fathoms, and a remarkable smooth, but rocky hummock, bore N. 13 deg. W. four or five miles distant: this hummock captain Cook called Bald Head. At six, we deepened our water to six fathom, and spent the remaining part of the night upon our tacks.

At four, the extremes of the eastern land bore N. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. and E. S. E. and Bald Head N. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. At seven, we were very near the shore, which afforded but little prospect of a harbour: the sides of the hills were well clothed with trees, which appeared to be all of one species. At eight we bore away, our course S. S. W. the wind N. and at nine boats from both ships were sent

sent to explore the shore. Our observed latitude to-day was 64 deg. 33 min. N. when Bald Head bore N. 35 deg. E. and the extremes of the eastern land S. 85 deg. E. and N. 49 deg. E. At two in the afternoon, the boats returned, with an account of having found a tolerably convenient watering place, and that a supply of wood might be procured without much trouble, as the beach was in many parts covered with abundance of drift-wood, which suited our purpose much better than any we could cut. The shore was so strait as not to afford the least shelter for our vessels, but they might ride pretty securely in five or six fathoms, at the distance of four miles from the shore. They saw great plenty of whortle-berries and cran-berries, and brought some red currants on board, which were given to the captain, and near a boat load of grass for the few remaining goats. The place did not appear to abound with birds, for they observed only a few woodpeckers, *picus tridactylus*, among the trees, and some shags upon the shore. The natives had been there very lately, which was evident from the print of their feet in the sand, but they saw nothing of them. Many of the inland hills were a solid mass of rock, without even the least particle of soil upon them. Captain Cook not altogether approving of this place, the boats were got in, and both ships stood towards the eastern land. At half past seven, our course was N. W. by W. the wind N. by E. Bald Head bearing N. 24
 B deg.

deg. W. and the extremes of the eastern land N. 7 deg. W. and N. 13 deg. E. our distance from the south end of it four or five miles, and distant land seen over this, extending as far as E. S. E. At eight, we anchored for the night, about three miles to the southward of the eastern land, in nine fathom of water, and found a tide running to the S. S. W. at the rate of a knot per hour.

At half past three the next morning, Sept. 11th, we got up our anchors, and having made sail, proceeded in a N. W. by W. direction till half past six, when we tacked and stood E. N. E. At eight, the south end of the land we anchored under last night, which was generally taken for an island, but which we now found was joined to the main by a neck of low land, bore N. 45 $\frac{1}{2}$ deg. W. five or six miles distant. This, which made in a bluff cape, was called Cape Denbigh. At nine, the Resolution tacked, having got near a shoal; but the Discovery standing on, and not seeing her danger, a jack was hoisted at the fore top-gallant-mast-head, and a gun fired, as a signal, upon which she likewise tacked, but not before she was within two cables length of the shoal. At twelve, both vessels dropped their anchors, our latitude being 64 deg. 19 min. N. We were now in a large bay, separated from that of yesterday by a ridge of moderately high land, and terminating, as observed before, in a rocky bluff, Cape Denbigh, which bore N. 52 deg. W. three miles distant; the other, or eastern

eastern point of the bay, was formed by a hummock, which we afterwards found was detached from the main, bearing S. 51 deg. E. The land at the bottom of the bay was in some parts composed of very low land, in others it was of a considerable elevation; the whole had assumed a brown hue, occasioned by the plants, &c. which at this season of the year, were decaying very fast. At two in the afternoon, boats well manned were sent on shore, for the purpose of cutting wood, of which we saw great plenty upon the beach. The sides of the hills, which were of a very gradual ascent, were well clothed with birch and willows, but they were small in size; among these were great numbers of red and black currant trees, with plenty of fruit. The higher parts and summits of the hills were almost entirely covered with crow and whortle-berries, which afforded a most pleasing and salutary repast to every one on board. Upon different parts of the beach, under the hills, were several huts, but in a very ruinous condition; from their appearance, we supposed them to be erected merely for the temporary employment of fishing: they were built of drift-wood; the roofs, which were almost flat, with a hole in the middle for the evacuation of smoke, were supported by four stout posts; the hearths were placed immediately under this hole; on each side, and at the farther end, were benches, elevated from the bottom about five or six inches, and covered with dry grass, upon which

the natives sit and sleep. In and near the huts were scattered fish and other bones, apparently those of birds; in one was found a pair of snow shoes, and in another several pieces of deers horn. The entrances to them all were sheltered from the S. E. winds, and, upon that part of the shore which was exposed to it, there were no huts, which renders it probable that those winds prevail and blow violently during some seasons of the year. The boats were soon loaded, but we found great difficulty in getting them off, on account of the little depth of water, which obliged us to heave a good deal of our cargoes overboard. The head of the bay is entirely furrounded by a flat which runs some distance from the shore, and even at three and four miles distance there is only four and four fathoms and a half. It was near nine before the boats got on board, and, during their absence, many of the inhabitants had been alongside, of whom were purchased dried fish, berries of several kinds, bows and arrows, and other articles in the curiosity-way. They appeared very plump and full of flesh, had ornaments in a hole on each side their under-lip, and had those bladder-like jackets over their other apparel, which consisted principally of the skins of martins and the spotted field-mice; their hair was short and black, and their canoes were like those of the natives of Unalashka. The boats being cleared and hoisted in, we weighed and made sail, steering for the shore we left yesterday, which cap-
tain

tain Cook thought more convenient in many respects than this, particularly in the article of watering, as we here only found one small spring, and that was situated near the top of a hill.

Our course the next morning, Sept. 12th, at four, was W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. the wind N. by E; Cape Denbigh then bore E. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. four leagues distant, and the small isle or hummock which formed the eastern point of the bay, and which was called Besborough isle, S. E. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. Our weather was now fine and pleasant, with scarce a cloud to be seen. At eight, we were running along shore, at about two miles distance, having from seven to five fathoms. At eleven, the Discovery came-to in four fathom and a half, with a sandy bottom, and two miles from the shore. The Resolution stood off and on till three in the afternoon, and then dropped her anchor likewise, when Cape Denbigh bore N. 80 deg. E. Bald Head N. 32 deg. E. Besborough Isle S. 80 deg. E. and the two points of the road N. 16 deg. E. and S. $1\frac{1}{2}$ deg. E. off shore a mile and a half. All our boats were now got out, and the carpenters, coopers, and empty casks sent on shore, and every body was soon immersed in business.

September 13th. All hands employed as yesterday. We found this part of the world very pleasant: the whole face of the country, notwithstanding its barren aspect at a distance, is covered with grass, and interspersed with groves of trees, chiefly those of the pine and

C H A P. VI.

Are visited by two women of rank, and a chief named Purraah—the arrival of Terriaboò—an excursion into the country—some account of it—the captains receive a present from Terriaboò—leave Karakacooah Bay—the Resolution springs her fore-mast, and is obliged to return—audacity of the Indians in thieving—death of Captain Cook, and proceedings in consequence—procure some of his remains and bury them—our departure. 55

C H A P. VII.

Arrival at O'whàow—find no convenient watering-place—arrive at O'tow'wi—transactions there—depart from thence, and proceed to O'neehow—occurrences there—leave Sandwich Isles, and shape our course for Kamtschatka. 79

C H A P. VIII.

Description of Sandwich Isles—situation—produce—inhabitants—dress—comparative view of the dresses of the various nations seen in the course of the voyage—houses—furniture. 89

C H A P. IX.

Food—cookery—amusements—manufactures—religious ceremonies—morats—priest—weapons—government. 107

C H A P. X.

Transactions and occurrences till our arrival at the bay of Awatschka, in the province of Kamtschatka. 121

C H A P.

C H A P. XI.

An officer sent on shore—his reception there—the Major's letter sent to Bolschaia-reeka—the arrival of the Discovery—one of the governor's domestics arrives—the conduct of Ismyloff—a trade opened for furs—Captain Gore, Mr. King, &c. attended by the German, set off for Bolschaia-reeka—the Russians terribly afflicted with the scurvy—meet with success in hauling the seine.

133

C H A P. XII.

Arrival of the Major—who is received with proper ceremony—and dines with the Captain—he visits the Discovery—and dines there—departs for Bolschaia-reeka—the Captain sends dispatches by him—an eruption of the Awachinskoy mountain—we proceed on our voyage to the northward.

144

C H A P. XIII.

A short description of the town of St. Peter and Paul, and a few articles respecting the Kamtschadales—a revolt at Bolschaia-reeka—salary of the governor—the amount of the annual tribute of Kamtschatka—the duty of goods exported and imported—number of the military order.

152

C H A P. XIV.

Transactions and occurrences from leaving Kamtschatka to our making the coast of Asia.

155

C H A P. XV.

Transactions and occurrences from our making the Asiatic coast, till our arrival at the harbour of St. Peter and Paul.

179

C H A P.

C H A P. VI.

Are visited by two women of rank, and a chief named Purraah—the arrival of Terriaboò—an excursion into the country—some account of it—the captains receive a present from Terriaboò—leave Karrakacooah Bay—the Resolution springs her fore-mast, and is obliged to return—audacity of the Indians in thieving—death of Captain Cook, and proceedings in consequence—procure some of his remains and bury them—our departure.

55

C H A P. VII.

Arrival at O'whàow—find no convenient watering-place—arrive at O'tow'wi—transactions there—depart from thence, and proceed to O'neehow—occurrences there—leave Sandwich Isles, and shape our course for Kamtschatka.

79

C H A P. VIII.

Description of Sandwich Isles—situation—produce—inhabitants—drefs—comparative view of the dresses of the various nations seen in the course of the voyage—houses—furniture.

89

C H A P. IX.

Food—cookery—amusements—manufactures—religious ceremonies—morats—priest—weapons—government.

107

C H A P. X.

Transactions and occurrences till our arrival at the bay of Awatschka, in the province of Kamtschatka.

121

C H A P.

C H A P. XI.

An officer sent on shore—his reception there—the Major's letter sent to Bolschaia-reeka—the arrival of the Discovery—one of the governor's domestics arrives—the conduct of Ismyloff—a trade opened for furs—Captain Gore, Mr. King, &c. attended by the German, set off for Bolschaia-reeka—the Russians terribly afflicted with the scurvy—meet with success in hauling the seine.

133

C H A P. XII.

Arrival of the Major—who is received with proper ceremony—and dines with the Captain—he visits the Discovery—and dines there—departs for Bolschaia-reeka—the Captain sends dispatches by him—an eruption of the Awachinskoy mountain—we proceed on our voyage to the northward.

144

C H A P. XIII.

A short description of the town of St. Peter and Paul, and a few articles respecting the Kamtschadales—a revolt at Bolschaia-reeka—salary of the governor—the amount of the annual tribute of Kamtschatka—the duty of goods exported and imported—number of the military order.

152

C H A P. XIV.

Transactions and occurrences from leaving Kamtschatka to our making the coast of Asia.

155

C H A P. XV.

Transactions and occurrences from our making the Asiatic coast, till our arrival at the harbour of St. Peter and Paul.

179

C H A P.

C H A P. VI.

Are visited by two women of rank, and a chief named Purraah—the arrival of Terriaboò—an excursion into the country—some account of it—the captains receive a present from Terriaboò—leave Karakacooah Bay—the Resolution springs her fore-mast, and is obliged to return—audacity of the Indians in thieving—death of Captain Cook, and proceedings in consequence—procure some of his remains and bury them—our departure.

55

C H A P. VII.

Arrival at O'whàow—find no convenient watering-place—arrive at O'tow'wi—transactions there—depart from thence, and proceed to O'neehow—occurrences there—leave Sandwich Isles, and shape our course for Kamtschatka.

79

C H A P. VIII.

Description of Sandwich Isles—situation—produce—inhabitants—dress—comparative view of the dresses of the various nations seen in the course of the voyage—houses—furniture.

89

C H A P. IX.

Food—cookery—amusements—manufactures—religious ceremonies—morats—priest—weapons—government.

107

C H A P. X.

Transactions and occurrences till our arrival at the bay of Awatschka, in the province of Kamtschatka.

121

C H A P.

C H A P. XI.

An officer sent on shore—his reception there—the Major's letter sent to Bolschaia-reeka—the arrival of the Discovery—one of the governor's domestics arrives—the conduct of Ismyloff—a trade opened for furs—Captain Gore, Mr. King, &c. attended by the German, set off for Bolschaia-reeka—the Russians terribly afflicted with the scurvy—meet with success in hauling the seine.

133

C H A P. XII.

Arrival of the Major—who is received with proper ceremony—and dines with the Captain—he visits the Discovery—and dines there—departs for Bolschaia-reeka—the Captain sends dispatches by him—an eruption of the Awachinskoy mountain—we proceed on our voyage to the northward.

144

C H A P. XIII.

A short description of the town of St. Peter and Paul, and a few articles respecting the Kamtschadales—a revolt at Bolschaia-reeka—salary of the governor—the amount of the annual tribute of Kamtschatka—the duty of goods exported and imported—number of the military order.

152

C H A P. XIV.

Transactions and occurrences from leaving Kamtschatka to our making the coast of Asia.

155

C H A P. XV.

Transactions and occurrences from our making the Asiatic coast, till our arrival at the harbour of St. Peter and Paul.

179

C H A P.

C H A P. VI.

Are visited by two women of rank, and a chief named Purraah—the arrival of Terriaboò—an excursion into the country—some account of it—the captains receive a present from Terriaboò—leave Karrakacooah Bay—the Resolution springs her fore-mast, and is obliged to return—audacity of the Indians in thieving—death of Captain Cook, and proceedings in consequence—procure some of his remains and bury them—our departure. 55

C H A P. VII.

Arrival at O'whàow—find no convenient watering-place—arrive at O'tow'wi—transactions there—depart from thence, and proceed to O'neehow—occurrences there—leave Sandwich Isles, and shape our course for Kamtschatka. 79

C H A P. VIII.

Description of Sandwich Isles—situation—produce—inhabitants—dress—comparative view of the dresses of the various nations seen in the course of the voyage—houses—furniture. 89

C H A P. IX.

Food—cookery—amusements—manufactures—religious ceremonies—morats—priest—weapons—government. 107

C H A P. X.

Transactions and occurrences till our arrival at the bay of Awatschka, in the province of Kamtschatka. 121

C H A P.

C H A P. XI.

An officer sent on shore—his reception there—the Major's letter sent to Bolschaia-reeka—the arrival of the Discovery—one of the governor's domestics arrives—the conduct of Ismyloff—a trade opened for furs—Captain Gore, Mr. King, &c. attended by the German, set off for Bolschaia-reeka—the Russians terribly afflicted with the scurvy—meet with success in hauling the seine.

133

C H A P. XII.

Arrival of the Major—who is received with proper ceremony—and dines with the Captain—he visits the Discovery—and dines there—departs for Bolschaia-reeka—the Captain sends dispatches by him—an eruption of the Awachinskoy mountain—we proceed on our voyage to the northward.

144

C H A P. XIII.

A short description of the town of St. Peter and Paul, and a few articles respecting the Kamtschadales—a revolt at Bolschaia-reeka—salary of the governor—the amount of the annual tribute of Kamtschatka—the duty of goods exported and imported—number of the military order. 152

C H A P. XIV.

Transactions and occurrences from leaving Kamtschatka to our making the coast of Asia. 155

C H A P. XV.

Transactions and occurrences from our making the Asiatic coast, till our arrival at the harbour of St. Peter and Paul. 179

C H A P.

C H A P. VI.

Are visited by two women of rank, and a chief named Purrah—the arrival of Terriaboò—an excursion into the country—some account of it—the captains receive a present from Terriaboò—leave Karrakacooah Bay—the Resolution springs her fore-mast, and is obliged to return—audacity of the Indians in thieving—death of Captain Cook, and proceedings in consequence—procure some of his remains and bury them—our departure.

55

C H A P. VII.

Arrival at O'whàow—find no convenient watering-place—arrive at O'tow'wi—transactions there—depart from thence, and proceed to O'neehow—occurrences there—leave Sandwich Isles, and shape our course for Kamtschatka.

79

C H A P. VIII.

Description of Sandwich Isles—situation—produce—inhabitants—drefs—comparative view of the dresses of the various nations seen in the course of the voyage—houses—furniture.

89

C H A P. IX.

Food—cookery—amusements—manufactures—religious ceremonies—morats—priest—weapons—government.

107

C H A P. X.

Transactions and occurrences till our arrival at the bay of Awatschka, in the province of Kamtschatka.

121

C H A P.

C H A P. XI.

An officer sent on shore—his reception there—the Major's letter sent to Bolschaia-reeka—the arrival of the Discovery—one of the governor's domestics arrives—the conduct of Ismyloff—a trade opened for furs—Captain Gore, Mr. King, &c. attended by the German, set off for Bolschaia-reeka—the Russians terribly afflicted with the scurvy—meet with success in hauling the seine.

133

C H A P. XII.

Arrival of the Major—who is received with proper ceremony—and dines with the Captain—he visits the Discovery—and dines there—departs for Bolschaia-reeka—the Captain sends dispatches by him—an eruption of the Awachinskoy mountain—we proceed on our voyage to the northward.

144

C H A P. XIII.

A short description of the town of St. Peter and Paul, and a few articles respecting the Kamtschadales—a revolt at Bolschaia-reeka—salary of the governor—the amount of the annual tribute of Kamtschatka—the duty of goods exported and imported—number of the military order.

152

C H A P. XIV.

Transactions and occurrences from leaving Kamtschatka to our making the coast of Asia.

155

C H A P. XV.

Transactions and occurrences from our making the Asiatic coast, till our arrival at the harbour of St. Peter and Paul.

179

C H A P.

C H A P. VI.

Are visited by two women of rank, and a chief named Purraah—the arrival of Terriaboò—an excursion into the country—some account of it—the captains receive a present from Terriaboò—leave Karrakacooah Bay—the Resolution springs her fore-mast, and is obliged to return—audacity of the Indians in thieving—death of Captain Cook, and proceedings in consequence—procure some of his remains and bury them—our departure.

55

C H A P. VII.

Arrival at O'whàow—find no convenient watering-place—arrive at O'tow'wi—transactions there—depart from thence, and proceed to O'neehow—occurrences there—leave Sandwich Isles, and shape our course for Kamtschatka.

79

C H A P. VIII.

Description of Sandwich Isles—situation—produce—inhabitants—dress—comparative view of the dresses of the various nations seen in the course of the voyage—houses—furniture.

89

C H A P. IX.

Food—cookery—amusements—manufactures—religious ceremonies—morats—priest—weapons—government.

107

C H A P. X.

Transactions and occurrences till our arrival at the bay of Awatschka, in the province of Kamtschatka.

121

C H A P.

C H A P. XI.

An officer sent on shore—his reception there—the Major's letter sent to Bolschaia-reeka—the arrival of the Discovery—one of the governor's domestics arrives—the conduct of Ismyloff—a trade opened for furs—Captain Gore, Mr. King, &c. attended by the German, set off for Bolschaia-reeka—the Russians terribly afflicted with the scurvy—meet with success in hauling the seine.

133

C H A P. XII.

Arrival of the Major—who is received with proper ceremony—and dines with the Captain—he visits the Discovery—and dines there—departs for Bolschaia-reeka—the Captain sends dispatches by him—an eruption of the Awachinskoy mountain—we proceed on our voyage to the northward.

144

C H A P. XIII.

A short description of the town of St. Peter and Paul, and a few articles respecting the Kamtschadales—a revolt at Bolschaia-reeka—salary of the governor—the amount of the annual tribute of Kamtschatka—the duty of goods exported and imported—number of the military order.

152

C H A P. XIV.

Transactions and occurrences from leaving Kamtschatka to our making the coast of Asia.

155

C H A P. XV.

Transactions and occurrences from our making the Asiatic coast, till our arrival at the harbour of St. Peter and Paul.

179

C H A P.

C H A P. VI.

Are visited by two women of rank, and a chief named Purraah—the arrival of Terriaboò—an excursion into the country—some account of it—the captains receive a present from Terriaboò—leave Karrakacooah Bay—the Resolution springs her fore-mast, and is obliged to return—audacity of the Indians in thieving—death of Captain Cook, and proceedings in consequence—procure some of his remains and bury them—our departure. 55

C H A P. VII.

Arrival at O'whàow—find no convenient watering-place—arrive at O'tow'wi—transactions there—depart from thence, and proceed to O'neehow—occurrences there—leave Sandwich Isles, and shape our course for Kamtschatka. 79

C H A P. VIII.

Description of Sandwich Isles—situation—produce—inhabitants—drefs—comparative view of the dresses of the various nations seen in the course of the voyage—houses—furniture. 89

C H A P. IX.

Food—cookery—amusements—manufactures—religious ceremonies—morats—priest—weapons—government. 107

C H A P. X.

Transactions and occurrences till our arrival at the bay of Awatschka, in the province of Kamtschatka. 121

C H A P.

C H A P. XI.

An officer sent on shore—his reception there—the Major's letter sent to Bolschaia-reeka—the arrival of the Discovery—one of the governor's domestics arrives—the conduct of Ismyloff—a trade opened for furs—Captain Gore, Mr. King, &c. attended by the German, set off for Bolschaia-reeka—the Russians terribly afflicted with the scurvy—meet with success in hauling the seine.

133

C H A P. XII.

Arrival of the Major—who is received with proper ceremony—and dines with the Captain—he visits the Discovery—and dines there—departs for Bolschaia-reeka—the Captain sends dispatches by him—an eruption of the Awachinskoy mountain—we proceed on our voyage to the northward.

144

C H A P. XIII.

A short description of the town of St. Peter and Paul, and a few articles respecting the Kamtschadales—a revolt at Bolschaia-reeka—salary of the governor—the amount of the annual tribute of Kamtschatka—the duty of goods exported and imported—number of the military order.

152

C H A P. XIV.

Transactions and occurrences from leaving Kamtschatka to our making the coast of Asia.

155

C H A P. XV.

Transactions and occurrences from our making the Asiatic coast, till our arrival at the harbour of St. Peter and Paul.

179

C H A P.

C H A P. VI.

Are visited by two women of rank, and a chief named Purraah—the arrival of Terriaboò—an excursion into the country—some account of it—the captains receive a present from Terriaboò—leave Karakacooah Bay—the Resolution springs her fore-mast, and is obliged to return—audacity of the Indians in thieving—death of Captain Cook, and proceedings in consequence—procure some of his remains and bury them—our departure.

55

C H A P. VII.

Arrival at O'whàow—find no convenient watering-place—arrive at O'tow'wi—transactions there—depart from thence, and proceed to O'neehow—occurrences there—leave Sandwich Isles, and shape our course for Kamtschatka.

79

C H A P. VIII.

Description of Sandwich Isles—situation—produce—inhabitants—dress—comparative view of the dresses of the various nations seen in the course of the voyage—houses—furniture.

89

C H A P. IX.

Food—cookery—amusements—manufactures—religious ceremonies—morats—priest—weapons—government.

107

C H A P. X.

Transactions and occurrences till our arrival at the bay of Awatschka, in the province of Kamtschatka.

121

C H A P.

C H A P. XI.

An officer sent on shore—his reception there—the Major's letter sent to Bolschaia-reeka—the arrival of the Discovery—one of the governor's domestics arrives—the conduct of Ismyloff—a trade opened for furs—Captain Gore, Mr. King, &c. attended by the German, set off for Bolschaia-reeka—the Russians terribly afflicted with the scurvy—meet with success in hauling the seine.

133

C H A P. XII.

Arrival of the Major—who is received with proper ceremony—and dines with the Captain—he visits the Discovery—and dines there—departs for Bolschaia-reeka—the Captain sends dispatches by him—an eruption of the Awachinskoy mountain—we proceed on our voyage to the northward.

144

C H A P. XIII.

A short description of the town of St. Peter and Paul, and a few articles respecting the Kamtschadales—a revolt at Bolschaia-reeka—salary of the governor—the amount of the annual tribute of Kamtschatka—the duty of goods exported and imported—number of the military order.

152

C H A P. XIV.

Transactions and occurrences from leaving Kamtschatka to our making the coast of Asia.

155

C H A P. XV.

Transactions and occurrences from our making the Asiatic coast, till our arrival at the harbour of St. Peter and Paul.

179

C H A P.

C H A P. VI.

Are visited by two women of rank, and a chief named Purraah—the arrival of Terriaboò—an excursion into the country—some account of it—the captains receive a present from Terriaboò—leave Karrakacooah Bay—the Resolution springs her fore-mast, and is obliged to return—audacity of the Indians in thieving—death of Captain Cook, and proceedings in consequence—procure some of his remains and bury them—our departure.

55

C H A P. VII.

Arrival at O'whàow—find no convenient watering-place—arrive at O'tow'wi—transactions there—depart from thence, and proceed to O'neehow—occurrences there—leave Sandwich Isles, and shape our course for Kamtschatka.

79

C H A P. VIII.

Description of Sandwich Isles—situation—produce—inhabitants—drefs—comparative view of the dresses of the various nations seen in the course of the voyage—houses—furniture.

89

C H A P. IX.

Food—cookery—amusements—manufactures—religious ceremonies—morats—priest—weapons—government.

107

C H A P. X.

Transactions and occurrences till our arrival at the bay of Awatschka, in the province of Kamtschatka.

121

C H A P.

C H A P. XI.

An officer sent on shore—his reception there—the Major's letter sent to Bolschaia-reeka—the arrival of the Discovery—one of the governor's domestics arrives—the conduct of Ismyloff—a trade opened for furs—Captain Gore, Mr. King, &c. attended by the German, set off for Bolschaia-reeka—the Russians terribly afflicted with the scurvy—meet with success in hauling the seine.

133

C H A P. XII.

Arrival of the Major—who is received with proper ceremony—and dines with the Captain—he visits the Discovery—and dines there—departs for Bolschaia-reeka—the Captain sends dispatches by him—an eruption of the Awachinskoy mountain—we proceed on our voyage to the northward.

144

C H A P. XIII.

A short description of the town of St. Peter and Paul, and a few articles respecting the Kamtschadales—a revolt at Bolschaia-reeka—salary of the governor—the amount of the annual tribute of Kamtschatka—the duty of goods exported and imported—number of the military order.

152

C H A P. XIV.

Transactions and occurrences from leaving Kamtschatka to our making the coast of Asia.

155

C H A P. XV.

Transactions and occurrences from our making the Asiatic coast, till our arrival at the harbour of St. Peter and Paul.

179

C H A P.

C H A P. VI.

Are visited by two women of rank, and a chief named Purraah—the arrival of Terriaboò—an excursion into the country—some account of it—the captains receive a present from Terriaboò—leave Karrakacooah Bay—the Resolution springs her fore-mast, and is obliged to return—audacity of the Indians in thieving—death of Captain Cook, and proceedings in consequence—procure some of his remains and bury them—our departure. 55

C H A P. VII.

Arrival at O'whàow—find no convenient watering-place—arrive at O'tow'wi—transactions there—depart from thence, and proceed to O'neehow—occurrences there—leave Sandwich Isles, and shape our course for Kamtschatka. 79

C H A P. VIII.

Description of Sandwich Isles—situation—produce—inhabitants—dresses—comparative view of the dresses of the various nations seen in the course of the voyage—houses—furniture. 89

C H A P. IX.

Food—cookery—amusements—manufactures—religious ceremonies—morats—priest—weapons—government. 107

C H A P. X.

Transactions and occurrences till our arrival at the bay of Awatschka, in the province of Kamtschatka. 121

C H A P.

C H A P. XI.

An officer sent on shore—his reception there—the Major's letter sent to Bolschaia-reeka—the arrival of the Discovery—one of the governor's domestics arrives—the conduct of Ismyloff—a trade opened for furs—Captain Gore, Mr. King, &c. attended by the German, set off for Bolschaia-reeka—the Russians terribly afflicted with the scurvy—meet with success in hauling the seine.

133

C H A P. XII.

Arrival of the Major—who is received with proper ceremony—and dines with the Captain—he visits the Discovery—and dines there—departs for Bolschaia-reeka—the Captain sends dispatches by him—an eruption of the Awachinskoy mountain—we proceed on our voyage to the northward.

144

C H A P. XIII.

A short description of the town of St. Peter and Paul, and a few articles respecting the Kamtschadales—a revolt at Bolschaia-reeka—salary of the governor—the amount of the annual tribute of Kamtschatka—the duty of goods exported and imported—number of the military order.

152

C H A P. XIV.

Transactions and occurrences from leaving Kamtschatka to our making the coast of Asia.

155

C H A P. XV.

Transactions and occurrences from our making the Asiatic coast, till our arrival at the harbour of St. Peter and Paul.

179

C H A P.

C H A P. VI.

Are visited by two women of rank, and a chief named Purraah—the arrival of Terriaboò—an excursion into the country—some account of it—the captains receive a present from Terriaboò—leave Karrakacooah Bay—the Resolution springs her fore-mast, and is obliged to return—audacity of the Indians in thieving—death of Captain Cook, and proceedings in consequence—procure some of his remains and bury them—our departure.

55

C H A P. VII.

Arrival at O'whàow—find no convenient watering-place—arrive at O'tow'wi—transactions there—depart from thence, and proceed to O'neehow—occurrences there—leave Sandwich Isles, and shape our course for Kamtschatka.

79

C H A P. VIII.

Description of Sandwich Isles—situation—produce—inhabitants—dress—comparative view of the dresses of the various nations seen in the course of the voyage—houses—furniture.

89

C H A P. IX.

Food—cookery—amusements—manufactures—religious ceremonies—morats—priest—weapons—government.

107

C H A P. X.

Transactions and occurrences till our arrival at the bay of Awatschka, in the province of Kamtschatka.

121

C H A P.

C H A P. XI.

An officer sent on shore—his reception there—the Major's letter sent to Bolschaia-reeka—the arrival of the Discovery—one of the governor's domestics arrives—the conduct of Ismyloff—a trade opened for furs—Captain Gore, Mr. King, &c. attended by the German, set off for Bolschaia-reeka—the Russians terribly afflicted with the scurvy—meet with success in hauling the seine.

133

C H A P. XII.

Arrival of the Major—who is received with proper ceremony—and dines with the Captain—he visits the Discovery—and dines there—departs for Bolschaia-reeka—the Captain sends dispatches by him—an eruption of the Awachinskoy mountain—we proceed on our voyage to the northward.

144

C H A P. XIII.

A short description of the town of St. Peter and Paul, and a few articles respecting the Kamtschadales—a revolt at Bolschaia-reeka—salary of the governor—the amount of the annual tribute of Kamtschatka—the duty of goods exported and imported—number of the military order.

152

C H A P. XIV.

Transactions and occurrences from leaving Kamtschatka to our making the coast of Asia.

155

C H A P. XV.

Transactions and occurrences from our making the Asiatic coast, till our arrival at the harbour of St. Peter and Paul.

179

C H A P.

C H A P. VI.

Are visited by two women of rank, and a chief named Purraah—the arrival of Terriaboò—an excursion into the country—some account of it—the captains receive a present from Terriaboò—leave Karrakacooah Bay—the Resolution springs her fore-mast, and is obliged to return—audacity of the Indians in thieving—death of Captain Cook, and proceedings in consequence—procure some of his remains and bury them—our departure.

55

C H A P. VII.

Arrival at O'whàow—find no convenient watering-place—arrive at O'tow'wi—transactions there—depart from thence, and proceed to O'neehow—occurrences there—leave Sandwich Isles, and shape our course for Kamtschatka.

79

C H A P. VIII.

Description of Sandwich Isles—situation—produce—inhabitants—dress—comparative view of the dresses of the various nations seen in the course of the voyage—houses—furniture.

89

C H A P. IX.

Food—cookery—amusements—manufactures—religious ceremonies—morats—priest—weapons—government.

107

C H A P. X.

Transactions and occurrences till our arrival at the bay of Awatschka, in the province of Kamtschatka.

121

C H A P.

C H A P. XI.

An officer sent on shore—his reception there—the Major's letter sent to Bolschaia-reeka—the arrival of the Discovery—one of the governor's domestics arrives—the conduct of Ismyloff—a trade opened for furs—Captain Gore, Mr. King, &c. attended by the German, set off for Bolschaia-reeka—the Russians terribly afflicted with the scurvy—meet with success in hauling the seine.

133

C H A P. XII.

Arrival of the Major—who is received with proper ceremony—and dines with the Captain—he visits the Discovery—and dines there—departs for Bolschaia-reeka—the Captain sends dispatches by him—an eruption of the Awachinskoy mountain—we proceed on our voyage to the northward.

144

C H A P. XIII.

A short description of the town of St. Peter and Paul, and a few articles respecting the Kamtschadales—a revolt at Bolschaia-reeka—salary of the governor—the amount of the annual tribute of Kamtschatka—the duty of goods exported and imported—number of the military order.

152

C H A P. XIV.

Transactions and occurrences from leaving Kamtschatka to our making the coast of Asia.

155

C H A P. XV.

Transactions and occurrences from our making the Asiatic coast, till our arrival at the harbour of St. Peter and Paul.

179

C H A P.

C H A P. VI.

Are visited by two women of rank, and a chief named Purraah—the arrival of Terriaboò—an excursion into the country—some account of it—the captains receive a present from Terriaboò—leave Karrakacooah Bay—the Resolution springs her fore-mast, and is obliged to return—audacity of the Indians in thieving—death of Captain Cook, and proceedings in consequence—procure some of his remains and bury them—our departure. 55

C H A P. VII.

Arrival at O'whàow—find no convenient watering-place—arrive at O'tow'wi—transactions there—depart from thence, and proceed to O'neehow—occurrences there—leave Sandwich Isles, and shape our course for Kamtschatka. 79

C H A P. VIII.

Description of Sandwich Isles—situation—produce—inhabitants—dress—comparative view of the dresses of the various nations seen in the course of the voyage—houses—furniture. 89

C H A P. IX.

Food—cookery—amusements—manufactures—religious ceremonies—morats—priest—weapons—government. 107

C H A P. X.

Transactions and occurrences till our arrival at the bay of Awatschka, in the province of Kamtschatka. 121

C H A P.

C H A P. XI.

An officer sent on shore—his reception there—the Major's letter sent to Bolschaia-reeka—the arrival of the Discovery—one of the governor's domestics arrives—the conduct of Ismyloff—a trade opened for furs—Captain Gore, Mr. King, &c. attended by the German, set off for Bolschaia-reeka—the Russians terribly afflicted with the scurvy—meet with success in hauling the seine.

133

C H A P. XII.

Arrival of the Major—who is received with proper ceremony—and dines with the Captain—he visits the Discovery—and dines there—departs for Bolschaia-reeka—the Captain sends dispatches by him—an eruption of the Awachinskoy mountain—we proceed on our voyage to the northward.

144

C H A P. XIII.

A short description of the town of St. Peter and Paul, and a few articles respecting the Kamtschadales—a revolt at Bolschaia-reeka—salary of the governor—the amount of the annual tribute of Kamtschatka—the duty of goods exported and imported—number of the military order.

152

C H A P. XIV.

Transactions and occurrences from leaving Kamtschatka to our making the coast of Asia.

155

C H A P. XV.

Transactions and occurrences from our making the Asiatic coast, till our arrival at the harbour of St. Peter and Paul.

179

C H A P.

C H A P. VI.

Are visited by two women of rank, and a chief named Purraah—the arrival of Terriaboò—an excursion into the country—some account of it—the captains receive a present from Terriaboò—leave Karrakacooah Bay—the Resolution springs her fore-mast, and is obliged to return—audacity of the Indians in thieving—death of Captain Cook, and proceedings in consequence—procure some of his remains and bury them—our departure. 55

C H A P. VII.

Arrival at O'whàow—find no convenient watering-place—arrive at O'tow'wi—transactions there—depart from thence, and proceed to O'neehow—occurrences there—leave Sandwich Isles, and shape our course for Kamtschatka. 79

C H A P. VIII.

Description of Sandwich Isles—situation—produce—inhabitants—dress—comparative view of the dresses of the various nations seen in the course of the voyage—houses—furniture. 89

C H A P. IX.

Food—cookery—amusements—manufactures—religious ceremonies—morats—priest—weapons—government. 107

C H A P. X.

Transactions and occurrences till our arrival at the bay of Awatschka, in the province of Kamtschatka. 121

C H A P.

C H A P. XI.

An officer sent on shore—his reception there—the Major's letter sent to Bolschaia-reeka—the arrival of the Discovery—one of the governor's domestics arrives—the conduct of Ismyloff—a trade opened for furs—Captain Gore, Mr. King, &c. attended by the German, set off for Bolschaia-reeka—the Russians terribly afflicted with the scurvy—meet with success in hauling the seine.

133

C H A P. XII.

Arrival of the Major—who is received with proper ceremony—and dines with the Captain—he visits the Discovery—and dines there—departs for Bolschaia-reeka—the Captain sends dispatches by him—an eruption of the Awachinskoy mountain—we proceed on our voyage to the northward.

144

C H A P. XIII.

A short description of the town of St. Peter and Paul, and a few articles respecting the Kamtschadales—a revolt at Bolschaia-reeka—salary of the governor—the amount of the annual tribute of Kamtschatka—the duty of goods exported and imported—number of the military order.

152

C H A P. XIV.

Transactions and occurrences from leaving Kamtschatka to our making the coast of Asia.

155

C H A P. XV.

Transactions and occurrences from our making the Asiatic coast, till our arrival at the harbour of St. Peter and Paul.

179

C H A P.

C H A P. VI.

Are visited by two women of rank, and a chief named Purrah—the arrival of Terriaboò—an excursion into the country—some account of it—the captains receive a present from Terriaboò—leave Karrakacooah Bay—the Resolution springs her fore-mast, and is obliged to return—audacity of the Indians in thieving—death of Captain Cook, and proceedings in consequence—procure some of his remains and bury them—our departure.

55

C H A P. VII.

Arrival at O'whàow—find no convenient watering-place—arrive at O'tow'wi—transactions there—depart from thence, and proceed to O'neehow—occurrences there—leave Sandwich Isles, and shape our course for Kamtschatka.

79

C H A P. VIII.

Description of Sandwich Isles—situation—produce—inhabitants—dress—comparative view of the dresses of the various nations seen in the course of the voyage—houses—furniture.

89

C H A P. IX.

Food—cookery—amusements—manufactures—religious ceremonies—morats—priest—weapons—government.

107

C H A P. X.

Transactions and occurrences till our arrival at the bay of Awatschka, in the province of Kamtschatka.

121

C H A P.

C H A P. XI.

An officer sent on shore—his reception there—the Major's letter sent to Bolschaia-reeka—the arrival of the Discovery—one of the governor's domestics arrives—the conduct of Ismyloff—a trade opened for furs—Captain Gore, Mr. King, &c. attended by the German, set off for Bolschaia-reeka—the Russians terribly afflicted with the scurvy—meet with success in hauling the seine.

133

C H A P. XII.

Arrival of the Major—who is received with proper ceremony—and dines with the Captain—he visits the Discovery—and dines there—departs for Bolschaia-reeka—the Captain sends dispatches by him—an eruption of the Awachinskoy mountain—we proceed on our voyage to the northward.

144

C H A P. XIII.

A short description of the town of St. Peter and Paul, and a few articles respecting the Kamtschadales—a revolt at Bolschaia-reeka—salary of the governor—the amount of the annual tribute of Kamtschatka—the duty of goods exported and imported—number of the military order.

152

C H A P. XIV.

Transactions and occurrences from leaving Kamtschatka to our making the coast of Asia.

155

C H A P. XV.

Transactions and occurrences from our making the Asiatic coast, till our arrival at the harbour of St. Peter and Paul.

179

C H A P.

C H A P. VI.

Are visited by two women of rank, and a chief named Purraah—the arrival of Terriaboò—an excursion into the country—some account of it—the captains receive a present from Terriaboò—leave Karrakacooah Bay—the Resolution springs her fore-mast, and is obliged to return—audacity of the Indians in thieving—death of Captain Cook, and proceedings in consequence—procure some of his remains and bury them—our departure. 55

C H A P. VII.

Arrival at O'whàow—find no convenient watering-place—arrive at O'tow'wi—transactions there—depart from thence, and proceed to O'neehow—occurrences there—leave Sandwich Isles, and shape our course for Kamtschatka. 79

C H A P. VIII.

Description of Sandwich Isles—situation—produce—inhabitants—dress—comparative view of the dresses of the various nations seen in the course of the voyage—houses—furniture. 89

C H A P. IX.

Food—cookery—amusements—manufactures—religious ceremonies—morats—priest—weapons—government. 107

C H A P. X.

Transactions and occurrences till our arrival at the bay of Awatschka, in the province of Kamtschatka. 121

C H A P.

C H A P. XI.

An officer sent on shore—his reception there—the Major's letter sent to Bolschaia-reeka—the arrival of the Discovery—one of the governor's domestics arrives—the conduct of Ismyloff—a trade opened for furs—Captain Gore, Mr. King, &c. attended by the German, set off for Bolschaia-reeka—the Russians terribly afflicted with the scurvy—meet with success in hauling the seine.

133

C H A P. XII.

Arrival of the Major—who is received with proper ceremony—and dines with the Captain—he visits the Discovery—and dines there—departs for Bolschaia-reeka—the Captain sends dispatches by him—an eruption of the Awachinskoy mountain—we proceed on our voyage to the northward.

144

C H A P. XIII.

A short description of the town of St. Peter and Paul, and a few articles respecting the Kamtschadales—a revolt at Bolschaia-reeka—salary of the governor—the amount of the annual tribute of Kamtschatka—the duty of goods exported and imported—number of the military order.

152

C H A P. XIV.

Transactions and occurrences from leaving Kamtschatka to our making the coast of Asia.

155

C H A P. XV.

Transactions and occurrences from our making the Asiatic coast, till our arrival at the harbour of St. Peter and Paul.

179

C H A P.

C H A P. VI.

Are visited by two women of rank, and a chief named Purraah—the arrival of Terriaboò—an excursion into the country—some account of it—the captains receive a present from Terriaboò—leave Karrakacooah Bay—the Resolution springs her fore-mast, and is obliged to return—audacity of the Indians in thieving—death of Captain Cook, and proceedings in consequence—procure some of his remains and bury them—our departure. 55

C H A P. VII.

Arrival at O'whàow—find no convenient watering-place—arrive at O'tow'wi—transactions there—depart from thence, and proceed to O'neehow—occurrences there—leave Sandwich Isles, and shape our course for Kamtschatka. 79

C H A P. VIII.

Description of Sandwich Isles—situation—produce—inhabitants—dress—comparative view of the dresses of the various nations seen in the course of the voyage—houses—furniture. 89

C H A P. IX.

Food—cookery—amusements—manufactures—religious ceremonies—morats—priest—weapons—government. 107

C H A P. X.

Transactions and occurrences till our arrival at the bay of Awatschka, in the province of Kamtschatka. 121

C H A P.

C H A P. XI.

An officer sent on shore—his reception there—the Major's letter sent to Bolschaia-reeka—the arrival of the Discovery—one of the governor's domestics arrives—the conduct of Ismyloff—a trade opened for furs—Captain Gore, Mr. King, &c. attended by the German, set off for Bolschaia-reeka—the Russians terribly afflicted with the scurvy—meet with success in hauling the seine.

133

C H A P. XII.

Arrival of the Major—who is received with proper ceremony—and dines with the Captain—he visits the Discovery—and dines there—departs for Bolschaia-reeka—the Captain sends dispatches by him—an eruption of the Awachinskoy mountain—we proceed on our voyage to the northward.

144

C H A P. XIII.

A short description of the town of St. Peter and Paul, and a few articles respecting the Kamtschadales—a revolt at Bolschaia-reeka—salary of the governor—the amount of the annual tribute of Kamtschatka—the duty of goods exported and imported—number of the military order.

152

C H A P. XIV.

Transactions and occurrences from leaving Kamtschatka to our making the coast of Asia.

155

C H A P. XV.

Transactions and occurrences from our making the Asiatic coast, till our arrival at the harbour of St. Peter and Paul.

179

C H A P.

CAPT. COOK
VOYAGE
IN THE YEARS

1776. 1777. 1778. 1779. 1780.

VOL. II.

COOK

VOYAGE

IN THE EAST

INDIA

VOL. II.

AN
AUTHENTIC
NARRATIVE
OF A
VOYAGE
PERFORMED BY
Captain COOK and Captain CLERKE,
IN HIS MAJESTY'S SHIPS
RESOLUTION AND DISCOVERY,
During the Years 1776, 1777, 1778, 1779 and 1780;
IN SEARCH OF A
NORTH - WEST PASSAGE
Between the Continents of ASIA and AMERICA.

INCLUDING
A faithful Account of all their DISCOVERIES, and the
unfortunate Death of Captain COOK.

ILLUSTRATED WITH
A CHART.
VOL. II.

ALTENBURG,
Printed and sold by GOTTLIEB
EMANUEL RICHTER.

1788.

50/47/256

W. O. Y. A. E.
M. A. R. A. T. I. V. E.
A. U. T. I. S. T.

Captain Cook, and Captain Clerke

Respectfully and Obediently

W. O. Y. A. E.

W. O. Y. A. E.

W. O. Y. A. E.

C O N T E N T S.

O F T H E

S E C O N D V O L U M E.

C H A P. I.

Leave the continent of Asia, and direct our course for that of Amerika—transactions in Norton Sound—continue to trace the coast till our progress is stopped by the shoalness of the water—arrival at Unalafschka. I

C H A P. II.

Transactions and occurrences in the harbour of Samganoodha. 21

C H A P. III.

Some description of the island, and its produce—account of the people—stature—dress—houses—furniture—food—cookery—employment—method of fishing, &c. &c. 27

C H A P. IV.

Transactions and occurrences till our first making Mow'wee, one of the Sandwich Isles. 38

C H A P. V.

Transactions and occurrences till our anchoring in Karacakooah Bay, in the Island of O'why'hee. 44

C H A P.

C H A P. VI.

Are visited by two women of rank, and a chief named Purraah—the arrival of Terriaboò—an excursion into the country—some account of it—the captains receive a present from Terriaboò—leave Karrakacooah Bay—the Resolution springs her fore-mast, and is obliged to return—audacity of the Indians in thieving—death of Captain Cook, and proceedings in consequence—procure some of his remains and bury them—our departure.

55

C H A P. VII.

Arrival at O'whàow—find no convenient watering-place—arrive at O'tow'wi—transactions there—depart from thence, and proceed to O'neehow—occurrences there—leave Sandwich Isles, and shape our course for Kamtschatka.

79

C H A P. VIII.

Description of Sandwich Isles—situation—produce—inhabitants—dress—comparative view of the dresses of the various nations seen in the course of the voyage—houses—furniture.

89

C H A P. IX.

Food—cookery—amusements—manufactures—religious ceremonies—morats—priest—weapons—government.

107

C H A P. X.

Transactions and occurrences till our arrival at the bay of Awatschka, in the province of Kamtschatka.

121

C H A P.

C H A P. XI.

An officer sent on shore—his reception there—the Major's letter sent to Bolschaia-reeka—the arrival of the Discovery—one of the governor's domestics arrives—the conduct of Ismyloff—a trade opened for furs—Captain Gore, Mr. King, &c. attended by the German, set off for Bolschaia-reeka—the Russians terribly afflicted with the scurvy—meet with success in hauling the seine.

133

C H A P. XII.

Arrival of the Major—who is received with proper ceremony—and dines with the Captain—he visits the Discovery—and dines there—departs for Bolschaia-reeka—the Captain sends dispatches by him—an eruption of the Awachinskoy mountain—we proceed on our voyage to the northward.

144

C H A P. XIII.

A short description of the town of St. Peter and Paul, and a few articles respecting the Kamtschadales—a revolt at Bolschaia-reeka—salary of the governor—the amount of the annual tribute of Kamtschatka—the duty of goods exported and imported—number of the military order.

152

C H A P. XIV.

Transactions and occurrences from leaving Kamtschatka to our making the coast of Asia.

155

C H A P. XV.

Transactions and occurrences from our making the Asiatic coast, till our arrival at the harbour of St. Peter and Paul.

179

C H A P.

C H A P. XVI.

The changes which took place in consequence of Capt. Clerk's death—his funeral—the arrival of a gentleman from the governor—and of one of the Empress's galliots from Ochotzk—the governor visits us—we depart from Kamtschatka—a short sketch of the Russians and Kamtschadales. 190

C H A P. XVII.

We trace the coast, and fall in with the Kurile Islands—make Japan, and see two vessels of that country—discover Sulphur Island—and bear away for the Bashee Isles, but without success—pursue our course for China—make the islands of Lema—and anchor off Macao—but remove the next day to the Typa—Chinese traders come on board—drunkenness of our people—arrival of two small ships from Manilla—leave China. 198.

C H A P. XVIII.

Arrive at Pulo Condor—transactions there—depart from thence—pass the straits of Banca and Sunda—arrive at Cracatoa—Prince's Island—The Cape of Good Hope—Orkney Islands—and England. 217

CHAP. I.

At half past five the next morning. Sept. 5th, we saw land bearing S. E. by S. which we soon after bore away for, with the wind N. by W. At seven, saw more land, making like a hummock, and bearing S. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. At eight, our depth of water was twenty fathom, and soon after we passed a dead whale, upon which great numbers of gulls and petrels were regaling. At noon, we had fresh breezes, and the weather became hazy: our soundings were eighteen fathom. At half past five, saw more land bearing S. E. and at seven we hauled up to E. N. E. At twelve, we increased our soundings to twenty fathom.

The weather at four the following morning, Sept. 6th, was fair, our course was N. E. by E. and the wind N. by W. We soon after saw land bearing from N. 9 deg. E. to N. 17 deg. E. The extremes at eight bore N. $7\frac{1}{2}$ deg. W. and N. $7\frac{1}{2}$ E. At eleven we were becalmed, and at noon our latitude was 63 deg. 57 min. N. when the highest part of the land, making in a peak, bore N. 12 deg. W. At eight, we saw the island, Sledge Island, we anchored under

on the 6th of August, which now bore N. 27 deg. W. seven or eight leagues distant; our soundings were thirteen fathom, and at twelve they decreased to eleven and a half.

Our course, at four the next morning, was N. by W. the wind N. E. and the weather fine and pleasant. At eight, Sledge Island bore N. 59 deg. W. and at noon N. 74 deg. W. our latitude being 64 deg. 15 min. N. and soundings ten fathom, with a muddy bottom. At four, our course was N. E. the wind W. when Sledge Isle bore S. 86 deg. W. At nine, we saw a fire on the shore, and soon after two or three Americans put off in their canoes. Captain Cook seeing this, ordered the ships to lay-to, that they might the more easily overtake us; but they would not venture near, but shouted and hallooed for some time, and then returned to the shore. At half past nine, we made sail, and stood to the eastward, our distance from the land being five miles. At eleven, we hauled more in shore, and at twelve our depth of water was thirteen fathom.

Sept, 8th. At one in the morning, having but very light winds, and the ships drifting in shore, we dropped our anchors, and found a tide or current setting to the W. S. W. at the rate of a mile an hour. Sledge Isle now bore W. 9 deg. S. and the easternmost land N. 53 deg. E. At five, we weighed and made sail, keeping a N. by E. course, with the wind at W. At eight we had nine fathom, with a muddy
bot-

bottom, and saw many white porpusses about. At eleven, we bore away to E. N. E. the wind being W. S. W. At noon, our latitude was 64 deg. 21' min. N. when the eastern extreme bore N. 65 deg. E. At four, the extremes of the land bore N. 59 deg. E. and N. 87 deg. W. our distance from the nearest about four miles. At five, were passing a deep bay, formed by the eastern extreme, as set at noon, and another point, which at four, bore N. 2 deg. W. At seven, we were abreast of the east point, at about two miles distance, and hauled round it, carrying regular soundings from fifteen to thirteen fathoms. At eight, we had fresh breezes, with dark, cloudy weather, and soon after let go our anchors; the east point of the bay bore S. 37 deg. W. and the northermost land in sight N. 2 deg. E. This part of the coast was high, though not remarkably so; that next the sea was in some places very rocky, in others low and level, and well covered with verdure, but there was no appearance of wood.

We got up our anchors at four the next morning, and proceeded in a N. N. E. direction, and soon after saw land to the eastward, appearing like two isles. At six, we saw more land to the N. by E. and at half past seven shoaled our water to seven fathom; we therefore hauled more in shore, and kept a N. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. course. We now observed plenty of trees of the fir kind upon the sides, but none near the summits of the hills; in size they appeared

to be equal to those of Sandwich Sound. At nine, the weather became very thick and hazy, but at half past it cleared up, and we bore away. At ten, captain Cook made the signal for the Discovery's large cutter, which, in company with the Resolution's, was sent a-head to sound, and soon after the Discovery, as drawing the least water, was ordered to take the lead, our soundings being from eight to five fathoms. We continued standing on till three, when, having only four fathom and a half, the Resolution hauled up to the S. S. E. and fired a gun, as a signal for the Discovery to do the same: the boats were likewise ordered to return. We found the water had a great degree of freshness in it, and was besides not near so heavy as salt water, three ounces of this being eleven grains lighter. At four, our soundings were four and five fathoms, and a remarkable smooth, but rocky hummock, bore N. 13 deg. W. four or five miles distant: this hummock captain Cook called Bald Head. At six, we deepened our water to six fathom, and spent the remaining part of the night upon our tacks.

At four, the extremes of the eastern land bore N. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. and E. S. E. and Bald Head N. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. At seven, we were very near the shore, which afforded but little prospect of a harbour: the sides of the hills were well clothed with trees, which appeared to be all of one species. At eight we bore away, our course S. S. W. the wind N. and at nine boats from both ships were sent

sent to explore the shore. Our observed latitude to-day was 64 deg. 33 min. N. when Bald Head bore N. 35 deg. E. and the extremes of the eastern land S. 85 deg. E. and N. 49 deg. E. At two in the afternoon, the boats returned, with an account of having found a tolerably convenient watering place, and that a supply of wood might be procured without much trouble, as the beach was in many parts covered with abundance of drift-wood, which suited our purpose much better than any we could cut. The shore was so strait as not to afford the least shelter for our vessels, but they might ride pretty securely in five or six fathoms, at the distance of four miles from the shore. They saw great plenty of whortle-berries and cran-berries, and brought some red currants on board, which were given to the captain, and near a boat load of grass for the few remaining goats. The place did not appear to abound with birds, for they observed only a few woodpeckers, *picus tri-dactylus*, among the trees, and some shags upon the shore. The natives had been there very lately, which was evident from the print of their feet in the sand, but they saw nothing of them. Many of the inland hills were a solid mass of rock, without even the least particle of soil upon them. Captain Cook not altogether approving of this place, the boats were got in, and both ships stood towards the eastern land. At half past seven, our course was N. W. by W. the wind N. by E. Bald Head bearing N. 24
 B deg.

deg. W. and the extremes of the eastern land N. 7 deg. W. and N. 13 deg. E. our distance from the south end of it four or five miles, and distant land seen over this, extending as far as E. S. E. At eight, we anchored for the night, about three miles to the southward of the eastern land, in nine fathom of water, and found a tide running to the S. S. W. at the rate of a knot per hour.

At half past three the next morning, Sept. 11th, we got up our anchors, and having made sail, proceeded in a N. W. by W. direction till half past six, when we tacked and stood E. N. E. At eight, the south end of the land we anchored under last night, which was generally taken for an island, but which we now found was joined to the main by a neck of low land, bore N. 45 $\frac{1}{2}$ deg. W. five or six miles distant. This, which made in a bluff cape, was called Cape Denbigh. At nine, the Resolution tacked, having got near a shoal; but the Discovery standing on, and not seeing her danger, a jack was hoisted at the fore top-gallant-mast-head, and a gun fired, as a signal, upon which she likewise tacked, but not before she was within two cables length of the shoal. At twelve, both vessels dropped their anchors, our latitude being 64 deg. 19 min. N. We were now in a large bay, separated from that of yesterday by a ridge of moderately high land, and terminating, as observed before, in a rocky bluff, Cape Denbigh, which bore N. 52 deg. W. three miles distant; the other, or eastern

eastern point of the bay, was formed by a hummock, which we afterwards found was detached from the main, bearing S. 51 deg. E. The land at the bottom of the bay was in some parts composed of very low land, in others it was of a considerable elevation; the whole had assumed a brown hue, occasioned by the plants, &c. which at this season of the year, were decaying very fast. At two in the afternoon, boats well manned were sent on shore, for the purpose of cutting wood, of which we saw great plenty upon the beach. The sides of the hills, which were of a very gradual ascent, were well clothed with birch and willows, but they were small in size; among these were great numbers of red and black currant trees, with plenty of fruit. The higher parts and summits of the hills were almost entirely covered with crow and whortle-berries, which afforded a most pleasing and salutary repast to every one on board. Upon different parts of the beach, under the hills, were several huts, but in a very ruinous condition; from their appearance, we supposed them to be erected merely for the temporary employment of fishing: they were built of drift-wood; the roofs, which were almost flat, with a hole in the middle for the evacuation of smoke, were supported by four stout posts; the hearths were placed immediately under this hole; on each side, and at the farther end, were benches, elevated from the bottom about five or six inches, and covered with dry grass, upon which

the natives sit and sleep. In and near the huts were scattered fish and other bones, apparently those of birds; in one was found a pair of snow shoes, and in another several pieces of deers horn. The entrances to them all were sheltered from the S. E. winds, and, upon that part of the shore which was exposed to it, there were no huts, which renders it probable that those winds prevail and blow violently during some seasons of the year. The boats were soon loaded, but we found great difficulty in getting them off, on account of the little depth of water, which obliged us to heave a good deal of our cargoes overboard. The head of the bay is entirely surrounded by a flat which runs some distance from the shore, and even at three and four miles distance there is only four and four fathoms and a half. It was near nine before the boats got on board, and, during their absence, many of the inhabitants had been alongside, of whom were purchased dried fish, berries of several kinds, bows and arrows, and other articles in the curiosity-way. They appeared very plump and full of flesh, had ornaments in a hole on each side their under-lip, and had those bladder-like jackets over their other apparel, which consisted principally of the skins of martins and the spotted field-mice; their hair was short and black, and their canoes were like those of the natives of Unalashka. The boats being cleared and hoisted in, we weighed and made sail, steering for the shore we left yesterday, which captain

tain Cook thought more convenient in many respects than this, particularly in the article of watering, as we here only found one small spring, and that was situated near the top of a hill.

Our course the next morning, Sept. 12th, at four, was W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. the wind N. by E; Cape Denbigh then bore E. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. four leagues distant, and the small isle or hummock which formed the eastern point of the bay, and which was called Besborough isle, S. E. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. Our weather was now fine and pleasant, with scarce a cloud to be seen. At eight, we were running along shore, at about two miles distance, having from seven to five fathoms. At eleven, the Discovery came-to in four fathom and a half, with a sandy bottom, and two miles from the shore. The Resolution stood off and on till three in the afternoon, and then dropped her anchor likewise, when Cape Denbigh bore N. 80 deg. E. Bald Head N. 32 deg. E. Besborough Isle S. 80 deg. E. and the two points of the road N. 16 deg. E. and S. $1\frac{1}{2}$ deg. E. off shore a mile and a half. All our boats were now got out, and the carpenters, coopers, and empty casks sent on shore, and every body was soon immersed in business.

September 13th. All hands employed as yesterday. We found this part of the world very pleasant: the whole face of the country, notwithstanding its barren aspect at a distance, is covered with grass, and interspersed with groves of trees, chiefly those of the pine and

birch: of the former we observed only one species, of the latter four. The low lands were covered with various kinds of berries, particularly crow and whortle-berries; and among the shrubs we found the marsh cistus, *ledum palustre*, Lin., which, upon trial, proved a very excellent substitute for tea, and was valued accordingly. The hills were of an easy ascent, and from the tops of them was a fine prospect inland, where the spectator might behold woods and lawns finely contrasted, with rivulets winding through them in various parts, rendering the scene delightful. Among the land birds, which were neither various nor numerous, we saw the chatterer, the three-toed wood-pecker, the lesser red-poll, the yellow-crowned finch, a species of tit-mouse, the large American bullfinch, and a species of crane. The latter generally were seen in flocks, flew high, and were so very shy as to elude our utmost vigilance. The water fowl were puffins, shags, and a large species of gull, totally white, which may possibly be the *larus eburneus* mentioned in Phipps's voyage.

There were several huts upon the beach, in every respect the same as at the other place. In the forenoon, our people on shore were visited by an old woman and a man, who appeared to be her son; they brought many fine trout with them, which were very gladly purchased. The man was a most miserable spectacle, and apparently eaten up with disease.

The

The 14th was spent in the same manner as yesterday, till noon, when the Resolution hoisted a signal for every one to return on board. This part having been laid down in some charts, particularly in that very accurate little map prefixed to the Russian Discoveries in the Northern Archipelago, as an island, known by the name of the great island Alatschka, captain Cook was determined to put it beyond a doubt either the one way or the other, and for that purpose dispatched the great cutters of both ships, well manned, and victualled, and under the command of lieutenant King, with orders to explore the farthest part of the bay, or sound, we were in on the 9th instant, which was the only place where he had any doubt remaining. At five, both vessels weighed, and proceeded towards the other bay, where captain Cook proposed waiting till the arrival of the boats. At half past eight, we anchored for the night, about five or six miles from the shore.

We had fine, clear, pleasant weather the next day, Sept. 15th, and at half past four got up our anchors, and pursued an E. by N. and E. N. E. course, with the wind at N. At noon, our observed latitude was 64 deg. 22 min. N. when Cape Denbigh bore N. 78 deg. W. two leagues distant, and the easternmost land S. 50 deg. E. At six, we came to in five fathom of water, with a sandy bottom.

The weather on the sixteenth was equally pleasant with that of the fifteenth, and all hands

were permitted to go ashore on liberty, and collect berries. Several shooting parties were also formed, who met with tolerable success; but captain Cook, who was more anxious to ascertain the longitude of the place, and to make observations with the dipping needle, than to enter into parties of pleasure, remained on board till near evening, and then just indulged himself with a walk on shore. At eight in the evening, the boats returned, with an account of the whole being a continuation of the continent.

At six the next morning, we got up our anchors and made sail, our course southerly, the wind E. by S. and E. S. E. It was now captain Cook's intention to trace the land from hence to the spot where he lost his anchor on the 19th of July, and then proceed to Unalaska. Our observed latitude was 64 deg. 12 min. N. and at seven we were abreast of Besborough Isle, between which and the main we proposed going, but in the space of ten minutes we shoaled our water from ten to four fathoms and a quarter, so of course tacked ship and stood S. W. our distance from the island being three quarters of a mile. We observed a low point of land running from it, upon which was much drift-wood and two or three houses, but we saw no signs of inhabitants. At twelve, we altered our course to N. N. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. the wind as before.

At two in the morning, Sept. 18th, we tacked and stood S. E. by S. and S. E. and at four Besborough Isle bore N. $\frac{3}{4}$ E. three or four leagues

gues distant. At six, the land extended as far as S. 16 deg. W. and at eight, our soundings were nine fathom and a half. The land in this place was moderately high, the westernmost point making in a bluff. At half past ten, the Resolution hailed the Discovery to take the lead, and make for an opening between the main and an island, which was called Stewart's Island, and our boats were sent a-head to sound; but some time after, they made the signal of four and three fathoms and a half, and consequently we hauled our wind to the westward. Our observed latitude was 63 deg. 39 min. N. At eight we wore ship and stood to the northward, and at ten brought-to for the night.

At half past five, we bore away to the westward, with the wind at N. E. and at seven our course was S. W. our soundings seven fathom. At ten, we shoaled to five fathom, though nearly out of sight of land, which obliged us to haul still farther off. At noon we had fresh breezes, on which account we hauled our wind, as we were fearful of being entangled among the shoals, which in this part were very numerous. Captain Cook now finding it impossible to trace the coast any farther on account of the great shallowness of water, determined to give it up, and proceed to the island of Unalashka, where he intended to take a full supply of water, if no other convenient place occurred during his passage there. At one in the afternoon, we saw the land extending from N. N. W. to N. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W.

W. distant twelve leagues, which part of the coast captain Cook called Point Shallow Water; and at half past three the Resolution bore away, steering a W. course. At four, the extremes of the land bore N. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. and N. 60 deg. W. our soundings being ten fathom. At six, the Resolution altered her course to W. S. W. when we had twelve fathom. At seven, we saw Sledge Island bearing N. 64 deg. W. ten leagues distant, and at nine altered our course to S. W. by W. with the wind at N. N. E. and N. E.

We had fine pleasant weather the best part of the next day, with flying clouds, and at four in the morning saw the land from N. by E. to N. by W. At eight, the high land to the N. E. off the isle we anchored under the 8th instant, bore N. $1\frac{1}{2}$ E. distant twenty-three leagues. At eleven saw land bearing S. S. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. and at twelve we had fresh breezes, with thick snow showers. Our soundings at three in the afternoon were thirteen fathom, and at four the land, which proved to be an island, bore from S. 29 deg. W. to S. 50 deg. W. and a low hill on a track of low land N. 35 deg. W. three or four leagues distant. At six, we bore away to the southward, standing down the eastern side of the island, at about two miles distance, a cluster of high rocks bearing S. 5 deg. E. As we were now in a sea which we were totally ignorant of, and probably furrounded in a manner by islands, which might have the dangerous circumstance of shoal water annexed to them, captain Cook's usual

usual foresight and prudence induced him to think of laying-to for the night, and at eight both ships brought-to, main-top-sail to the mast, the high rocks bearing S. by W. four or five miles distant, and the south end of the island W. S. W.

At six in the morning, Sept. 21st, we bore away, our course W. and W. N. W. the wind N. by W. and the weather cloudy, with frequent squalls, our soundings twenty fathom. The island extended from N. 61 deg. W. to N. 80 deg. W. and the rocks S. 82 deg. W. distant three leagues. At half past, we saw more land, the south point, bearing S. 62 deg. W., trending round to the westward. At eight our soundings were seventeen fathom, and we saw many shags, and some flocks of geese, which, except their wings, were entirely white; we also observed two ravens or crows. The land, which now had the appearance of three distinct isles, bore from N. 13 deg. W. to S. 65 deg. W. and the rocks N. 21 deg. W. our distance from the shore being three leagues. At half past ten, we found the whole to be one island, but joined by very low land, and soon after we bore away to S. S. W. the wind being N. N. E. Our observed latitude was 62 deg. 58 min. N. and at one the wind changed to N. W. our course S. W. the depth of water being very irregular, from thirteen to eight, ten, and twenty-two fathoms. At eleven, we brought-to, having fresh breezes, with squalls and showers of snow and sleet.

The

The weather the next day, Sept. 22d, was cloudy, with moderate breezes from the N. W. and W. N. W. attended with frequent showers of snow. At four, we bore away, our course S. and S. by W. At eight, our depth of water was twenty-five fathom. Towards noon, the weather cleared up a little, and we got an observation, which gave our latitude 61 deg. 48 min. N. In the afternoon, we saw great numbers of gulls about. Our soundings at eight were twenty-seven fathom, and at twelve they deepened to thirty-four. The thermometer to-day was from $35\frac{1}{2}$ to 39 deg.

At half past five in the morning, Sept. 23d, our course being S. W. saw the island we discovered on the 29th of July, and which, from the amazing flocks of birds, we denominated Bird Island. The extremes of it bore S. by W. and W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. about ten leagues distant, the whole appearing as six islands. Our soundings were thirty-two fathoms. At eight the land had the appearance of only four islands, the extremes bearing S. 31 deg. E. and S. 85 deg. W. At ten we were running along the north side, when we found that the hills, which made as so many distinct isles, were joined to each other by low land, which seemed to form as many peninsulas. The whole had a most desolate and barren aspect, making in most parts in lofty, perpendicular, white and brown cliffs. The hills, were entirely destitute of soil, and probably were composed of solid rock. We this time
saw

saw only four or five puffins, as many sea-parrots, and a few gulls and fulmars. Our latitude was 60 deg. 23 min. N. when the extremes bore N. 29 deg. E. and S. our distance from the nearest part two miles. At two in the afternoon we bore away to S. E. by E. the wind N. W. At four we had thirty, and at twelve thirty-six fathoms.

We had fresh breezes the next day which at twelve at night increased to a gale, with hard squalls, which obliged us to take in the second reefs in our top-sails. We were now totally out of the sight of land.

The gale continued to increase the next day, Sept. 25th, and blew with such violence, that we could only carry the main-top-sail close-reefed, and the main and fore-sail. We had a very heavy head sea running, and in the course of the night experienced frequent and heavy squalls, with small rain, so thought it most prudent to get down our top-gallant-yards.

The weather now became dark and cloudy, with almost continual showers of small rain, which rendered every thing most uncomfortable, and to add still more to our disagreeable situation, the gale kept up with equal violence, and drove us fast towards the coast of Asia, our course being S. by W. which, with the variation and leeway, was little better than W. S. W. Towards noon however it moderated, and we were fortunate enough to get an observation, which gave our latitude 58 deg. 36 min. N. and
in

CAPT. COOK
VOYAGE
IN THE YEARS

1776. 1777. 1778. 1779. 1780.

VOL. II.

COOK

Y. O. A. G. E.

IN THE

1778

VOL. II.

AN
AUTHENTIC
NARRATIVE
OF A
VOYAGE
PERFORMED BY
Captain COOK and Captain CLERKE,
IN HIS MAJESTY'S SHIPS
RESOLUTION AND DISCOVERY,
During the Years 1776, 1777, 1778, 1779 and 1780;
IN SEARCH OF A
NORTH - WEST PASSAGE
Between the Continents of ASIA and AMERICA.

INCLUDING
A faithful Account of all their DISCOVERIES, and the
unfortunate Death of Captain COOK.

ILLUSTRATED WITH
A CHART.
VOL. II.

ALTENBURG,
Printed and sold by GOTTLIEB
EMANUEL RICHTER.

1788.

50/47/256

THE UNIVERSITY OF
MARRIOTT
VOLUME
GEORGE
BY

CHAPMAN COOK, and
RESIDENT
AND DISCOVER

THE
HISTORICAL
AND
DISCOVER

AND WITH
THE
HISTORICAL
AND
DISCOVER

C O N T E N T S.

O F T H E

S E C O N D V O L U M E.

C H A P. I.

Leave the continent of Asia, and direct our course for that of Amerika—transactions in Norton Sound—continue to trace the coast till our progress is stopped by the shoalness of the water—arrival at Unalafschka. I

C H A P. II.

Transactions and occurrences in the harbour of Samganoodha. 21

C H A P. III.

Some description of the island, and its produce—account of the people—stature—dress—houses—furniture—food—cookery—employment—method of fishing, &c. &c. 27

C H A P. IV.

Transactions and occurrences till our first making Mow'wee, one of the Sandwich Isles. 38

C H A P. V.

Transactions and occurrences till our anchoring in Karacakooah Bay, in the Island of O'why'hee. 44

C H A P.

C H A P. VI.

Are visited by two women of rank, and a chief named Purraah—the arrival of Terriaboò—an excursion into the country—some account of it—the captains receive a present from Terriaboò—leave Karrakacooah Bay—the Resolution springs her fore-mast, and is obliged to return—audacity of the Indians in thieving—death of Captain Cook, and proceedings in consequence—procure some of his remains and bury them—our departure. 55

C H A P. VII.

Arrival at O'whàow—find no convenient watering-place—arrive at O'tow'wi—transactions there—depart from thence, and proceed to O'neehow—occurrences there—leave Sandwich Isles, and shape our course for Kamtschatka. 79

C H A P. VIII.

Description of Sandwich Isles—situation—produce—inhabitants—dress—comparative view of the dresses of the various nations seen in the course of the voyage—houses—furniture. 89

C H A P. IX.

Food—cookery—amusements—manufactures—religious ceremonies—morats—priest—weapons—government. 107

C H A P. X.

Transactions and occurrences till our arrival at the bay of Awatschka, in the province of Kamtschatka. 121

C H A P.

C H A P. XI.

An officer sent on shore—his reception there—the Major's letter sent to Bolschaia-reeka—the arrival of the Discovery—one of the governor's domestics arrives—the conduct of Ismyloff—a trade opened for furs—Captain Gore, Mr. King, &c. attended by the German, set off for Bolschaia-reeka—the Russians terribly afflicted with the scurvy—meet with success in hauling the seine.

133

C H A P. XII.

Arrival of the Major—who is received with proper ceremony—and dines with the Captain—he visits the Discovery—and dines there—departs for Bolschaia-reeka—the Captain sends dispatches by him—an eruption of the Awachinskoy mountain—we proceed on our voyage to the northward.

144

C H A P. XIII.

A short description of the town of St. Peter and Paul, and a few articles respecting the Kamtschadales—a revolt at Bolschaia-reeka—salary of the governor—the amount of the annual tribute of Kamtschatka—the duty of goods exported and imported—number of the military order. 152

C H A P. XIV.

Transactions and occurrences from leaving Kamtschatka to our making the coast of Asia. 155

C H A P. XV.

Transactions and occurrences from our making the Asiatic coast, till our arrival at the harbour of St. Peter and Paul. 179

C H A P.

C H A P. XVI.

The changes which took place in consequence of Capt. Clerk's death—his funeral—the arrival of a gentleman from the governor—and of one of the Empress's galliots from Ochotzk—the governor visits us—we depart from Kamtschatka—a short sketch of the Russians and Kamtschadales. 190

C H A P. XVII.

We trace the coast, and fall in with the Kurile Islands—make Japan, and see two vessels of that country—discover Sulphur Island—and bear away for the Bashee Isles, but without success—pursue our course for China—make the islands of Lema—and anchor off Macao—but remove the next day to the Typa—Chinese traders come on board—drunkenness of our people—arrival of two small ships from Manilla—leave China. 198.

C H A P. XVIII.

Arrive at Pulo Condor—transactions there—depart from thence—pass the straits of Banca and Sunda—arrive at Cracatoa—Prince's Island—The Cape of Good Hope—Orkney Islands—and England. 217

CHAP. I.

At half past five the next morning. Sept. 5th, we saw land bearing S. E. by S. which we soon after bore away for, with the wind N. by W. At seven, saw more land, making like a hummock, and bearing S. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. At eight, our depth of water was twenty fathom, and soon after we passed a dead whale, upon which great numbers of gulls and petrels were regaling. At noon, we had fresh breezes, and the weather became hazy: our soundings were eighteen fathom. At half past five, saw more land bearing S. E. and at seven we hauled up to E. N. E. At twelve, we increased our soundings to twenty fathom.

The weather at four the following morning, Sept. 6th, was fair, our course was N. E. by E. and the wind N. by W. We soon after saw land bearing from N. 9 deg. E. to N. 17 deg. E. The extremes at eight bore N. $7\frac{1}{2}$ deg. W. and N. $7\frac{1}{2}$ E. At eleven we were becalmed, and at noon our latitude was 63 deg. 57 min. N. when the highest part of the land, making in a peak, bore N. 12 deg. W. At eight, we saw the island, Sledge Island, we anchored under

on the 6th of August, which now bore N. 27 deg. W. seven or eight leagues distant; our soundings were thirteen fathom, and at twelve they decreased to eleven and a half.

Our course, at four the next morning, was N. by W. the wind N. E. and the weather fine and pleasant. At eight, Sledge Island bore N. 59 deg. W. and at noon N. 74 deg. W. our latitude being 64 deg. 15 min. N. and soundings ten fathom, with a muddy bottom. At four, our course was N. E. the wind W. when Sledge Isle bore S. 86 deg. W. At nine, we saw a fire on the shore, and soon after two or three Americans put off in their canoes. Captain Cook seeing this, ordered the ships to lay-to, that they might the more easily overtake us; but they would not venture near, but shouted and hallooed for some time, and then returned to the shore. At half past nine, we made sail, and stood to the eastward, our distance from the land being five miles. At eleven, we hauled more in shore, and at twelve our depth of water was thirteen fathom.

Sept, 8th. At one in the morning, having but very light winds, and the ships drifting in shore, we dropped our anchors, and found a tide or current setting to the W. S. W. at the rate of a mile an hour. Sledge Isle now bore W. 9 deg. S. and the easternmost land N. 53 deg. E. At five, we weighed and made sail, keeping a N. by E. course, with the wind at W. At eight we had nine fathom, with a muddy
bot-

bottom, and saw many white porpusses about. At eleven, we bore away to E. N. E. the wind being W. S. W. At noon, our latitude was 64 deg. 21 min. N. when the eastern extreme bore N. 65 deg. E. At four, the extremes of the land bore N. 59 deg. E. and N. 87 deg. W. our distance from the nearest about four miles. At five, were passing a deep bay, formed by the eastern extreme, as set at noon, and another point, which at four, bore N. 2 deg. W. At seven, we were abreast of the east point, at about two miles distance, and hauled round it, carrying regular soundings from fifteen to thirteen fathoms. At eight, we had fresh breezes, with dark, cloudy weather, and soon after let go our anchors; the east point of the bay bore S. 37 deg. W. and the northermost land in sight N. 2 deg. E. This part of the coast was high, though not remarkably so; that next the sea was in some places very rocky, in others low and level, and well covered with verdure, but there was no appearance of wood.

We got up our anchors at four the next morning, and proceeded in a N. N. E. direction, and soon after saw land to the eastward, appearing like two isles. At six, we saw more land to the N. by E. and at half past seven shoaled our water to seven fathom; we therefore hauled more in shore, and kept a N. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. course. We now observed plenty of trees of the fir kind upon the sides, but none near the summits of the hills; in size they appeared

to be equal to those of Sandwich Sound. At nine, the weather became very thick and hazy, but at half past it cleared up, and we bore away. At ten, captain Cook made the signal for the Discovery's large cutter, which, in company with the Resolution's, was sent a-head to sound, and soon after the Discovery, as drawing the least water, was ordered to take the lead, our soundings being from eight to five fathoms. We continued standing on till three, when, having only four fathom and a half, the Resolution hauled up to the S. S. E. and fired a gun, as a signal for the Discovery to do the same: the boats were likewise ordered to return. We found the water had a great degree of freshness in it, and was besides not near so heavy as salt water, three ounces of this being eleven grains lighter. At four, our soundings were four and five fathoms, and a remarkable smooth, but rocky hummock, bore N. 13 deg. W. four or five miles distant: this hummock captain Cook called Bald Head. At six, we deepened our water to six fathom, and spent the remaining part of the night upon our tacks.

At four, the extremes of the eastern land bore N. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. and E. S. E. and Bald Head N. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. At seven, we were very near the shore, which afforded but little prospect of a harbour: the sides of the hills were well clothed with trees, which appeared to be all of one species. At eight we bore away, our course S. S. W. the wind N. and at nine boats from both ships were sent

sent to explore the shore. Our observed latitude to-day was 64 deg. 33 min. N. when Bald Head bore N. 35 deg. E. and the extremes of the eastern land S. 85 deg. E. and N. 49 deg. E. At two in the afternoon, the boats returned, with an account of having found a tolerably convenient watering place, and that a supply of wood might be procured without much trouble, as the beach was in many parts covered with abundance of drift-wood, which suited our purpose much better than any we could cut. The shore was so strait as not to afford the least shelter for our vessels, but they might ride pretty securely in five or six fathoms, at the distance of four miles from the shore. They saw great plenty of whortle-berries and cran-berries, and brought some red currants on board, which were given to the captain, and near a boat load of grass for the few remaining goats. The place did not appear to abound with birds, for they observed only a few woodpeckers, *picus tri-dactylus*, among the trees, and some shags upon the shore. The natives had been there very lately, which was evident from the print of their feet in the sand, but they saw nothing of them. Many of the inland hills were a solid mass of rock, without even the least particle of soil upon them. Captain Cook not altogether approving of this place, the boats were got in, and both ships stood towards the eastern land. At half past seven, our course was N. W. by W. the wind N. by E. Bald Head bearing N. 24
 B deg.

deg. W. and the extremes of the eastern land N. 7 deg. W. and N. 13 deg. E. our distance from the south end of it four or five miles, and distant land seen over this, extending as far as E. S. E. At eight, we anchored for the night, about three miles to the southward of the eastern land, in nine fathom of water, and found a tide running to the S. S. W. at the rate of a knot per hour.

At half past three the next morning, Sept. 11th, we got up our anchors, and having made sail, proceeded in a N. W. by W. direction till half past six, when we tacked and stood E. N. E. At eight, the south end of the land we anchored under last night, which was generally taken for an island, but which we now found was joined to the main by a neck of low land, bore N. 45 $\frac{1}{2}$ deg. W. five or six miles distant. This, which made in a bluff cape, was called Cape Denbigh. At nine, the Resolution tacked, having got near a shoal; but the Discovery standing on, and not seeing her danger, a jack was hoisted at the fore top-gallant-mast-head, and a gun fired, as a signal, upon which she likewise tacked, but not before she was within two cables length of the shoal. At twelve, both vessels dropped their anchors, our latitude being 64 deg. 19 min. N. We were now in a large bay, separated from that of yesterday by a ridge of moderately high land, and terminating, as observed before, in a rocky bluff, Cape Denbigh, which bore N. 52 deg. W. three miles distant; the other, or eastern

eastern point of the bay, was formed by a hummock, which we afterwards found was detached from the main, bearing S. 51 deg. E. The land at the bottom of the bay was in some parts composed of very low land, in others it was of a considerable elevation; the whole had assumed a brown hue, occasioned by the plants, &c. which at this season of the year, were decaying very fast. At two in the afternoon, boats well manned were sent on shore, for the purpose of cutting wood, of which we saw great plenty upon the beach. The sides of the hills, which were of a very gradual ascent, were well clothed with birch and willows, but they were small in size; among these were great numbers of red and black currant trees, with plenty of fruit. The higher parts and summits of the hills were almost entirely covered with crow and whortle-berries, which afforded a most pleasing and salutary repast to every one on board. Upon different parts of the beach, under the hills, were several huts, but in a very ruinous condition; from their appearance, we supposed them to be erected merely for the temporary employment of fishing: they were built of drift-wood; the roofs, which were almost flat, with a hole in the middle for the evacuation of smoke, were supported by four stout posts; the hearths were placed immediately under this hole; on each side, and at the farther end, were benches, elevated from the bottom about five or six inches, and covered with dry grass, upon which

the natives sit and sleep. In and near the huts were scattered fish and other bones, apparently those of birds; in one was found a pair of snow shoes, and in another several pieces of deers horn. The entrances to them all were sheltered from the S. E. winds, and, upon that part of the shore which was exposed to it, there were no huts, which renders it probable that those winds prevail and blow violently during some seasons of the year. The boats were soon loaded, but we found great difficulty in getting them off, on account of the little depth of water, which obliged us to heave a good deal of our cargoes overboard. The head of the bay is entirely surrounded by a flat which runs some distance from the shore, and even at three and four miles distance there is only four and four fathoms and a half. It was near nine before the boats got on board, and, during their absence, many of the inhabitants had been alongside, of whom were purchased dried fish, berries of several kinds, bows and arrows, and other articles in the curiosity-way. They appeared very plump and full of flesh, had ornaments in a hole on each side their under-lip, and had those bladder-like jackets over their other apparel, which consisted principally of the skins of martins and the spotted field-mice; their hair was short and black, and their canoes were like those of the natives of Unalashka. The boats being cleared and hoisted in, we weighed and made sail, steering for the shore we left yesterday, which cap-
tain

tain Cook thought more convenient in many respects than this, particularly in the article of watering, as we here only found one small spring, and that was situated near the top of a hill.

Our course the next morning, Sept. 12th, at four, was W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. the wind N. by E; Cape Denbigh then bore E. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. four leagues distant, and the small isle or hummock which formed the eastern point of the bay, and which was called Besborough isle, S. E. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. Our weather was now fine and pleasant, with scarce a cloud to be seen. At eight, we were running along shore, at about two miles distance, having from seven to five fathoms. At eleven, the Discovery came-to in four fathom and a half, with a sandy bottom, and two miles from the shore. The Resolution stood off and on till three in the afternoon, and then dropped her anchor likewise, when Cape Denbigh bore N. 80 deg. E. Bald Head N. 32 deg. E. Besborough Isle S. 80 deg. E. and the two points of the road N. 16 deg. E. and S. $1\frac{1}{2}$ deg. E. off shore a mile and a half. All our boats were now got out, and the carpenters, coopers, and empty casks sent on shore, and every body was soon immersed in business.

September 13th. All hands employed as yesterday. We found this part of the world very pleasant: the whole face of the country, notwithstanding its barren aspect at a distance, is covered with grass, and interspersed with groves of trees, chiefly those of the pine and

birch: of the former we observed only one species, of the latter four. The low lands were covered with various kinds of berries, particularly crow and whortle-berries; and among the shrubs we found the marsh cistus, *ledum palustre*, Lin., which, upon trial, proved a very excellent substitute for tea, and was valued accordingly. The hills were of an easy ascent, and from the tops of them was a fine prospect inland, where the spectator might behold woods and lawns finely contrasted, with rivulets winding through them in various parts, rendering the scene delightful. Among the land birds, which were neither various nor numerous, we saw the chatterer, the three-toed wood-pecker, the lesser red-poll, the yellow-crowned finch, a species of tit-mouse, the large American bullfinch, and a species of crane. The latter generally were seen in flocks, flew high, and were so very shy as to elude our utmost vigilance. The water fowl were puffins, shags, and a large species of gull, totally white, which may possibly be the *larus eburneus* mentioned in Phipps's voyage.

There were several huts upon the beach, in every respect the same as at the other place. In the forenoon, our people on shore were visited by an old woman and a man, who appeared to be her son; they brought many fine trout with them, which were very gladly purchased. The man was a most miserable spectacle, and apparently eaten up with disease.

The

The 14th was spent in the same manner as yesterday, till noon, when the Resolution hoisted a signal for every one to return on board. This part having been laid down in some charts, particularly in that very accurate little map prefixed to the Russian Discoveries in the Northern Archipelago, as an island, known by the name of the great island Alatschka, captain Cook was determined to put it beyond a doubt either the one way or the other, and for that purpose dispatched the great cutters of both ships, well manned, and victualled, and under the command of lieutenant King, with orders to explore the farthest part of the bay, or sound, we were in on the 9th instant, which was the only place where he had any doubt remaining. At five, both vessels weighed, and proceeded towards the other bay, where captain Cook proposed waiting till the arrival of the boats. At half past eight, we anchored for the night, about five or six miles from the shore.

We had fine, clear, pleasant weather the next day, Sept. 15th, and at half past four got up our anchors, and pursued an E. by N. and E. N. E. course, with the wind at N. At noon, our observed latitude was 64 deg. 22 min. N. when Cape Denbigh bore N. 78 deg. W. two leagues distant, and the easternmost land S. 50 deg. E. At six, we came to in five fathom of water, with a sandy bottom.

The weather on the sixteenth was equally pleasant with that of the fifteenth, and all hands

were permitted to go ashore on liberty, and collect berries. Several shooting parties were also formed, who met with tolerable success; but captain Cook, who was more anxious to ascertain the longitude of the place, and to make observations with the dipping needle, than to enter into parties of pleasure, remained on board till near evening, and then just indulged himself with a walk on shore. At eight in the evening, the boats returned, with an account of the whole being a continuation of the continent.

At six the next morning, we got up our anchors and made sail, our course southerly, the wind E. by S. and E. S. E. It was now captain Cook's intention to trace the land from hence to the spot where he lost his anchor on the 19th of July, and then proceed to Unalaska. Our observed latitude was 64 deg. 12 min. N. and at seven we were abreast of Besborough Isle, between which and the main we proposed going, but in the space of ten minutes we shoaled our water from ten to four fathoms and a quarter, so of course tacked ship and stood S. W. our distance from the island being three quarters of a mile. We observed a low point of land running from it, upon which was much drift-wood and two or three houses, but we saw no signs of inhabitants. At twelve, we altered our course to N. N. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. the wind as before.

At two in the morning, Sept. 18th, we tacked and stood S. E. by S. and S. E. and at four Besborough Isle bore N. $\frac{3}{4}$ E. three or four leagues

gues distant. At six, the land extended as far as S. 16 deg. W. and at eight, our soundings were nine fathom and a half. The land in this place was moderately high, the westernmost point making in a bluff. At half past ten, the Resolution hailed the Discovery to take the lead, and make for an opening between the main and an island, which was called Stewart's Island, and our boats were sent a-head to sound; but some time after, they made the signal of four and three fathoms and a half, and consequently we hauled our wind to the westward. Our observed latitude was 63 deg. 39 min. N. At eight we wore ship and stood to the northward, and at ten brought-to for the night.

At half past five, we bore away to the westward, with the wind at N. E. and at seven our course was S. W. our soundings seven fathom. At ten, we shoaled to five fathom, though nearly out of sight of land, which obliged us to haul still farther off. At noon we had fresh breezes, on which account we hauled our wind, as we were fearful of being entangled among the shoals, which in this part were very numerous. Captain Cook now finding it impossible to trace the coast any farther on account of the great shallowness of water, determined to give it up, and proceed to the island of Unalashka, where he intended to take a full supply of water, if no other convenient place occurred during his passage there. At one in the afternoon, we saw the land extending from N. N. W. to N. W. $\frac{1}{2}$

W. distant twelve leagues, which part of the coast captain Cook called Point Shallow Water; and at half past three the Resolution bore away, steering a W. course. At four, the extremes of the land bore N. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. and N. 60 deg. W. our soundings being ten fathom. At six, the Resolution altered her course to W. S. W. when we had twelve fathom. At seven, we saw Sledge Island bearing N. 64 deg. W. ten leagues distant, and at nine altered our course to S. W. by W. with the wind at N. N. E. and N. E.

We had fine pleasant weather the best part of the next day, with flying clouds, and at four in the morning saw the land from N. by E. to N. by W. At eight, the high land to the N. E. off the isle we anchored under the 8th instant, bore N. $1\frac{1}{2}$ E. distant twenty-three leagues. At eleven saw land bearing S. S. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. and at twelve we had fresh breezes, with thick snow showers. Our soundings at three in the afternoon were thirteen fathom, and at four the land, which proved to be an island, bore from S. 29 deg. W. to S. 50 deg. W. and a low hill on a track of low land N. 35 deg. W. three or four leagues distant. At six, we bore away to the southward, standing down the eastern side of the island, at about two miles distance, a cluster of high rocks bearing S. 5 deg. E. As we were now in a sea which we were totally ignorant of, and probably surrounded in a manner by islands, which might have the dangerous circumstance of shoal water annexed to them, captain Cook's
usual

usual foresight and prudence induced him to think of laying-to for the night, and at eight both ships brought-to, main-top-sail to the mast, the high rocks bearing S. by W. four or five miles distant, and the south end of the island W. S. W.

At six in the morning, Sept. 21st, we bore away, our course W. and W. N. W. the wind N. by W. and the weather cloudy, with frequent squalls, our soundings twenty fathom. The island extended from N. 61 deg. W. to N. 80 deg. W. and the rocks S. 82 deg. W. distant three leagues. At half past, we saw more land, the south point, bearing S. 62 deg. W., trending round to the westward. At eight our soundings were seventeen fathom, and we saw many shags, and some flocks of geese, which, except their wings, were entirely white; we also observed two ravens or crows. The land, which now had the appearance of three distinct isles, bore from N. 13 deg. W. to S. 65 deg. W. and the rocks N. 21 deg. W. our distance from the shore being three leagues. At half past ten, we found the whole to be one island, but joined by very low land, and soon after we bore away to S. S. W. the wind being N. N. E. Our observed latitude was 62 deg. 58 min. N. and at one the wind changed to N. W. our course S. W. the depth of water being very irregular, from thirteen to eight, ten, and twenty-two fathoms. At eleven, we brought-to, having fresh breezes, with squalls and showers of snow and sleet.

The

The weather the next day, Sept. 22d, was cloudy, with moderate breezes from the N. W. and W. N. W. attended with frequent showers of snow. At four, we bore away, our course S. and S. by W. At eight, our depth of water was twenty-five fathom. Towards noon, the weather cleared up a little, and we got an observation, which gave our latitude 61 deg. 48 min. N. In the afternoon, we saw great numbers of gulls about. Our soundings at eight were twenty-seven fathom, and at twelve they deepened to thirty-four. The thermometer to-day was from $35\frac{1}{2}$ to 39 deg.

At half past five in the morning, Sept. 23d, our course being S. W. saw the island we discovered on the 29th of July, and which, from the amazing flocks of birds, we denominated Bird Island. The extremes of it bore S. by W. and W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. about ten leagues distant, the whole appearing as six islands. Our soundings were thirty-two fathoms. At eight the land had the appearance of only four islands, the extremes bearing S. 31 deg. E. and S. 85 deg. W. At ten we were running along the north side, when we found that the hills, which made as so many distinct isles, were joined to each other by low land, which seemed to form as many peninsulas. The whole had a most desolate and barren aspect, making in most parts in lofty, perpendicular, white and brown cliffs. The hills, were entirely destitute of soil, and probably were composed of solid rock. We this time
saw

saw only four or five puffins, as many sea-parrots, and a few gulls and fulmars. Our latitude was 60 deg. 23 min. N. when the extremes bore N. 29 deg. E. and S. our distance from the nearest part two miles. At two in the afternoon we bore away to S. E. by E. the wind N. W. At four we had thirty, and at twelve thirty-six fathoms.

We had fresh breezes the next day which at twelve at night increased to a gale, with hard squalls, which obliged us to take in the second reefs in our top-fails. We were now totally out of the sight of land.

The gale continued to increase the next day, Sept. 25th, and blew with such violence, that we could only carry the main-top-fail close-reefed, and the main and fore-fail. We had a very heavy head sea running, and in the course of the night experienced frequent and heavy squalls, with small rain, so thought it most prudent to get down our top-gallant-yards.

The weather now became dark and cloudy, with almost continual showers of small rain, which rendered every thing most uncomfortable, and to add still more to our disagreeable situation, the gale kept up with equal violence, and drove us fast towards the coast of Asia, our course being S. by W. which, with the variation and leeway, was little better than W. S. W. Towards noon however it moderated, and we were fortunate enough to get an observation, which gave our latitude 58 deg. 36 min. N. and
in

in the course of the night we had a clear, starry sky, with moderate breezes, our soundings being forty-five fathom.

The next day, Sept. 27th, we had light winds from the S. S. E. our course east, and at eight our soundings were thirty-nine fathoms. In the afternoon we saw a few gulls and fulmars, and had thirty-five fathom, with a muddy bottom.

The wind on the 28th became more favourable, blowing from the S. S. W. our course S. E. At eight we got up our top-gallant-yards, and at noon we were in latitude 58 deg. 4 min. N. In the afternoon saw a whale, and many of the small species of auk, and towards evening one of our people caught a land bird, which proved to be the grey-butcher bird. At eight we had thirty-eight fathom, and in the course of the night we had frequent and rather violent squalls.

Our latitude on the 29th was 57 deg. N. During the afternoon the weather was pleasant, and we saw two whales and many divers about. At eight our soundings increased to forty-seven fathom, and at eleven it became hazy, when we lost sight of each other, but by repeating signals we ascertained each other's situation, and at three the next morning joined company.

The wind the next day, Sept. 30th, was variable in the N. W. N. and N. E. quarter, our course S. S. E. At noon we had fifty-two fathoms, and soon after it became calm. Some of our seamen got out their hooks and lines, and

and caught several cod and flat fish. At four, a fine breeze sprung up from the westward, when we pursued our course.

The ensuing day was clear and pleasant, with flying clouds. Our latitude was 55 deg. 29 min. N. and we saw several patches of seaweed, feathers, &c. which we looked upon as certain indications of the vicinity of land; indeed we expected to see it every hour, as we knew by our latitude and longitude that we were at no great distance from Unalafschka. At half past four the next morning, we descried that island extending from E. $\frac{3}{4}$ S. to S. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. and the extremes of other land to the eastward, from N. E. by E. $\frac{1}{4}$ E. to E. by N. our distance off shore being four leagues. At eight we had light breezes, and at nine it became nearly calm, which, with the tide being against us, rendered our progress very slow and tedious. At noon our latitude was 54 deg. 4 min. N. the extremes of the eastern land bearing N. 78 deg. E. and S. 10 deg. W. those of Unalafschka N. 52 deg. E. and S. 10 deg. W. and distant land to the westward S. W. by S. our distance from the nearest shore being four miles. At one in the afternoon we bore away, before a fine little breeze from the W. S. W. our course being N. N. E. and N. E. Soon after three of the natives came alongside in their canoes, one of whom we recollected seeing when here before; he also remembered us, and on that account received several small presents of tobacco and beads, for which he re-
tur-

turned us dried fish and berries, plenty of which he gave us to understand he had on shore. At three we hauled in for an inlet, which, as we proceeded up it, had the appearance of a commodious harbour. At its entrance, it appeared to be six miles across, and towards the bottom of it, upon a low ridge of land on the western side, was a town, which seemed to be tolerably populous: from this ridge a parcel of rocks extended to some distance; some were barely above the surface of the water. Behind this ridge there was the appearance of a very snug cove. The surrounding hills were high, and some had snow upon their tops, which possibly might have been there the whole summer. We endeavoured to get soundings, but could not succeed at fifty fathom; which circumstance, with the approach of night, and the ledge of rocks above mentioned, by no means induced us to stay there, but on the contrary rendered it necessary for both ships to make the best of their way out again, which they did as fast as variable winds and an opposing tide would permit them. The Discovery stood off and on for the night, but the Resolution kept nearer in shore, and at six in the morning bore away for Samganoodha harbour, which then bore S. S. E. six miles distant, and at eight she dropped her anchor in seventeen fathoms; the west end of mid-channel isle bearing N. N. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. and the harbour's mouth S. S. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. her distance from the western shore about half a mile. The Discovery did not

not arrive till one, when she likewise anchored; and many of the natives brought us dried fish and berries of various kinds, and a trade was soon opened on both sides. In the night we heard the barking and howling of foxes upon the shore.

C H A P. II.

October 4th, early in the morning, our empty casks were got on shore, with the coopers; and the observatories were erected upon as convenient a spot as could be found; the coppers likewise were fixed for boiling the blubber we had brought with us from the northward. None of the inhabitants made their appearance till eleven, when they came with plenty of salmon, trout, and halibut, which they had just caught. Some brought berries of different kinds, one species of which was very well flavoured. In the evening several of the women paid the ships a visit, and appeared perfectly satisfied with their reception; they staid all night, and returned on shore in the morning.

The next day, 5th, was cloudy, with showers of rain, and squalls from the east. In the morning our friends visited us as usual, and three of them went into the great cabin, paying their respects at entering, and behaved with a greater degree of good manners than we could have supposed. Several trifles were purchased of

THE
LAW
OF
THE
STATE
OF
NEW
YORK

IN SENATE
JANUARY 1862

REPORT
OF THE
COMMISSIONERS
OF THE
LAND OFFICE

IN RESPONSE
TO A RESOLUTION
PASSED BY THE SENATE
MAY 1861

ALBANY:
PUBLISHED BY
J. B. LIPPINCOTT & CO.
1862

NEW YORK:
PUBLISHED BY
J. B. LIPPINCOTT & CO.
1862

ALBANY:
PUBLISHED BY
J. B. LIPPINCOTT & CO.
1862

NEW YORK:
PUBLISHED BY
J. B. LIPPINCOTT & CO.
1862

C O N T E N T S.

O F T H E

S E C O N D V O L U M E.

C H A P. I.

Leave the continent of Asia, and direct our course for that of Amerika—transactions in Norton Sound—continue to trace the coast till our progress is stopped by the shoalness of the water—arrival at Unalafschka. I

C H A P. II.

Transactions and occurrences in the harbour of Samganoodha. 21

C H A P. III.

Some description of the island, and its produce—account of the people—stature—dress—houses—furniture—food—cookery—employment—method of fishing, &c. &c. 27

C H A P. IV.

Transactions and occurrences till our first making Mow'wee, one of the Sandwich Isles. 38

C H A P. V.

Transactions and occurrences till our anchoring in Karacakooah Bay, in the Island of O'why'hee. 44

C H A P.

C H A P. VI.

Are visited by two women of rank, and a chief named Purraah—the arrival of Terriaboò—an excursion into the country—some account of it—the captains receive a present from Terriaboò—leave Karrakacooah Bay—the Resolution springs her fore-mast, and is obliged to return—audacity of the Indians in thieving—death of Captain Cook, and proceedings in consequence—procure some of his remains and bury them—our departure.

55

C H A P. VII.

Arrival at O'whàow—find no convenient watering-place—arrive at O'tow'wi—transactions there—depart from thence, and proceed to O'neehow—occurrences there—leave Sandwich Isles, and shape our course for Kamtschatka.

79

C H A P. VIII.

Description of Sandwich Isles—situation—produce—inhabitants—dress—comparative view of the dresses of the various nations seen in the course of the voyage—houses—furniture.

89

C H A P. IX.

Food—cookery—amusements—manufactures—religious ceremonies—morats—priest—weapons—government.

107

C H A P. X.

Transactions and occurrences till our arrival at the bay of Awatschka, in the province of Kamtschatka.

121

C H A P.

C H A P. XI.

An officer sent on shore—his reception there—the Major's letter sent to Bolschaia-reeka—the arrival of the Discovery—one of the governor's domestics arrives—the conduct of Ismyloff—a trade opened for furs—Captain Gore, Mr. King, &c. attended by the German, set off for Bolschaia-reeka—the Russians terribly afflicted with the scurvy—meet with success in hauling the seine.

133

C H A P. XII.

Arrival of the Major—who is received with proper ceremony—and dines with the Captain—he visits the Discovery—and dines there—departs for Bolschaia-reeka—the Captain sends dispatches by him—an eruption of the Awachinskoy mountain—we proceed on our voyage to the northward.

144

C H A P. XIII.

A short description of the town of St. Peter and Paul, and a few articles respecting the Kamtschadales—a revolt at Bolschaia-reeka—salary of the governor—the amount of the annual tribute of Kamtschatka—the duty of goods exported and imported—number of the military order.

152

C H A P. XIV.

Transactions and occurrences from leaving Kamtschatka to our making the coast of Asia.

155

C H A P. XV.

Transactions and occurrences from our making the Asiatic coast, till our arrival at the harbour of St. Peter and Paul.

179

C H A P.

C H A P. XVI.

The changes which took place in consequence of Capt. Clerk's death—his funeral—the arrival of a gentleman from the governor—and of one of the Empress's galliots from Ochotzk—the governor visits us—we depart from Kamtschatka—a short sketch of the Russians and Kamtschadales. 190

C H A P. XVII.

We trace the coast, and fall in with the Kurile Islands—make Japan, and see two vessels of that country—discover Sulphur Island—and bear away for the Bashee Isles, but without success—pursue our course for China—make the islands of Lema—and anchor off Macao—but remove the next day to the Typa—Chinese traders come on board—drunkenness of our people—arrival of two small ships from Manilla—leave China. 198.

C H A P. XVIII.

Arrive at Pulo Condor—transactions there—depart from thence—pass the straits of Banca and Sunda—arrive at Cracatoa—Prince's Island—The Cape of Good Hope—Orkney Islands—and England. 217

CHAP. I.

At half past five the next morning. Sept. 5th, we saw land bearing S. E. by S. which we soon after bore away for, with the wind N. by W. At seven, saw more land, making like a hummock, and bearing S. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. At eight, our depth of water was twenty fathom, and soon after we passed a dead whale, upon which great numbers of gulls and petrels were regaling. At noon, we had fresh breezes, and the weather became hazy: our soundings were eighteen fathom. At half past five, saw more land bearing S. E. and at seven we hauled up to E. N. E. At twelve, we increased our soundings to twenty fathom.

The weather at four the following morning, Sept. 6th, was fair, our course was N. E. by E. and the wind N. by W. We soon after saw land bearing from N. 9 deg. E. to N. 17 deg. E. The extremes at eight bore N. 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ deg. W. and N. 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ E. At eleven we were becalmed, and at noon our latitude was 63 deg. 57 min. N. when the highest part of the land, making in a peak, bore N. 12 deg. W. At eight, we saw the island, Sledge Island, we anchored under

on the 6th of August, which now bore N. 27 deg. W. seven or eight leagues distant; our soundings were thirteen fathom, and at twelve they decreased to eleven and a half.

Our course, at four the next morning, was N. by W. the wind N. E. and the weather fine and pleasant. At eight, Sledge Island bore N. 59 deg. W. and at noon N. 74 deg. W. our latitude being 64 deg. 15 min. N. and soundings ten fathom, with a muddy bottom. At four, our course was N. E. the wind W. when Sledge Isle bore S. 86 deg. W. At nine, we saw a fire on the shore, and soon after two or three Americans put off in their canoes. Captain Cook seeing this, ordered the ships to lay-to, that they might the more easily overtake us; but they would not venture near, but shouted and hallooed for some time, and then returned to the shore. At half past nine, we made sail, and stood to the eastward, our distance from the land being five miles. At eleven, we hauled more in shore, and at twelve our depth of water was thirteen fathom.

Sept, 8th. At one in the morning, having but very light winds, and the ships drifting in shore, we dropped our anchors, and found a tide or current setting to the W. S. W. at the rate of a mile an hour. Sledge Isle now bore W. 9 deg. S. and the easternmost land N. 53 deg. E. At five, we weighed and made sail, keeping a N. by E. course, with the wind at W. At eight we had nine fathom, with a muddy
bot-

bottom, and saw many white porpusses about. At eleven, we bore away to E. N. E. the wind being W. S. W. At noon, our latitude was 64 deg. 21 min. N. when the eastern extreme bore N. 65 deg. E. At four, the extremes of the land bore N. 59 deg. E. and N. 87 deg. W. our distance from the nearest about four miles. At five, were passing a deep bay, formed by the eastern extreme, as set at noon, and another point, which at four, bore N. 2 deg. W. At seven, we were abreast of the east point, at about two miles distance, and hauled round it, carrying regular soundings from fifteen to thirteen fathoms. At eight, we had fresh breezes, with dark, cloudy weather, and soon after let go our anchors; the east point of the bay bore S. 37 deg. W. and the northermost land in sight N. 2 deg. E. This part of the coast was high, though not remarkably so; that next the sea was in some places very rocky, in others low and level, and well covered with verdure, but there was no appearance of wood.

We got up our anchors at four the next morning, and proceeded in a N. N. E. direction, and soon after saw land to the eastward, appearing like two isles. At six, we saw more land to the N. by E. and at half past seven shoaled our water to seven fathom; we therefore hauled more in shore, and kept a N. by W. $\frac{r}{2}$ W. course. We now observed plenty of trees of the fir kind upon the sides, but none near the summits of the hills; in size they appeared

to be equal to those of Sandwich Sound. At nine, the weather became very thick and hazy, but at half past it cleared up, and we bore away. At ten, captain Cook made the signal for the Discovery's large cutter, which, in company with the Resolution's, was sent a-head to sound, and soon after the Discovery, as drawing the least water, was ordered to take the lead, our soundings being from eight to five fathoms. We continued standing on till three, when, having only four fathom and a half, the Resolution hauled up to the S. S. E. and fired a gun, as a signal for the Discovery to do the same: the boats were likewise ordered to return. We found the water had a great degree of freshness in it, and was besides not near so heavy as salt water, three ounces of this being eleven grains lighter. At four, our soundings were four and five fathoms, and a remarkable smooth, but rocky hummock, bore N. 13 deg. W. four or five miles distant: this hummock captain Cook called Bald Head. At six, we deepened our water to six fathom, and spent the remaining part of the night upon our tacks.

At four, the extremes of the eastern land bore N. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. and E. S. E. and Bald Head N. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. At seven, we were very near the shore, which afforded but little prospect of a harbour: the sides of the hills were well clothed with trees, which appeared to be all of one species. At eight we bore away, our course S. S. W. the wind N. and at nine boats from both ships were sent

sent to explore the shore. Our observed latitude to-day was 64 deg. 33 min. N. when Bald Head bore N. 35 deg. E. and the extremes of the eastern land S. 85 deg. E. and N. 49 deg. E. At two in the afternoon, the boats returned, with an account of having found a tolerably convenient watering place, and that a supply of wood might be procured without much trouble, as the beach was in many parts covered with abundance of drift-wood, which suited our purpose much better than any we could cut. The shore was so strait as not to afford the least shelter for our vessels, but they might ride pretty securely in five or six fathoms, at the distance of four miles from the shore. They saw great plenty of whortle-berries and cran-berries, and brought some red currants on board, which were given to the captain, and near a boat load of grass for the few remaining goats. The place did not appear to abound with birds, for they observed only a few woodpeckers, *picus tri-dactylus*, among the trees, and some shags upon the shore. The natives had been there very lately, which was evident from the print of their feet in the sand, but they saw nothing of them. Many of the inland hills were a solid mass of rock, without even the least particle of soil upon them. Captain Cook not altogether approving of this place, the boats were got in, and both ships stood towards the eastern land. At half past seven, our course was N. W. by W. the wind N. by E. Bald Head bearing N. 24
B deg.

deg. W. and the extremes of the eastern land N. 7 deg. W. and N. 13 deg. E. our distance from the south end of it four or five miles, and distant land seen over this, extending as far as E. S. E. At eight, we anchored for the night, about three miles to the southward of the eastern land, in nine fathom of water, and found a tide running to the S. S. W. at the rate of a knot per hour.

At half past three the next morning, Sept. 11th, we got up our anchors, and having made sail, proceeded in a N. W. by W. direction till half past six, when we tacked and stood E. N. E. At eight, the south end of the land we anchored under last night, which was generally taken for an island, but which we now found was joined to the main by a neck of low land, bore N. 45 $\frac{1}{2}$ deg. W. five or six miles distant. This, which made in a bluff cape, was called Cape Denbigh. At nine, the Resolution tacked, having got near a shoal; but the Discovery standing on, and not seeing her danger, a jack was hoisted at the fore top-gallant-mast-head, and a gun fired, as a signal, upon which she likewise tacked, but not before she was within two cables length of the shoal. At twelve, both vessels dropped their anchors, our latitude being 64 deg. 19 min. N. We were now in a large bay, separated from that of yesterday by a ridge of moderately high land, and terminating, as observed before, in a rocky bluff, Cape Denbigh, which bore N. 52 deg. W. three miles distant; the other, or eastern

eastern point of the bay, was formed by a hummock, which we afterwards found was detached from the main, bearing S. 51 deg. E. The land at the bottom of the bay was in some parts composed of very low land, in others it was of a considerable elevation; the whole had assumed a brown hue, occasioned by the plants, &c. which at this season of the year, were decaying very fast. At two in the afternoon, boats well manned were sent on shore, for the purpose of cutting wood, of which we saw great plenty upon the beach. The sides of the hills, which were of a very gradual ascent, were well clothed with birch and willows, but they were small in size; among these were great numbers of red and black currant trees, with plenty of fruit. The higher parts and summits of the hills were almost entirely covered with crow and whortle-berries, which afforded a most pleasing and salutary repast to every one on board. Upon different parts of the beach, under the hills, were several huts, but in a very ruinous condition; from their appearance, we supposed them to be erected merely for the temporary employment of fishing: they were built of drift-wood; the roofs, which were almost flat, with a hole in the middle for the evacuation of smoke, were supported by four stout posts; the hearths were placed immediately under this hole; on each side, and at the farther end, were benches, elevated from the bottom about five or six inches, and covered with dry grass, upon which

the natives sit and sleep. In and near the huts were scattered fish and other bones, apparently those of birds; in one was found a pair of snow shoes, and in another several pieces of deers horn. The entrances to them all were sheltered from the S. E. winds, and, upon that part of the shore which was exposed to it, there were no huts, which renders it probable that those winds prevail and blow violently during some seasons of the year. The boats were soon loaded, but we found great difficulty in getting them off, on account of the little depth of water, which obliged us to heave a good deal of our cargoes overboard. The head of the bay is entirely surrounded by a flat which runs some distance from the shore, and even at three and four miles distance there is only four and four fathoms and a half. It was near nine before the boats got on board, and, during their absence, many of the inhabitants had been alongside, of whom were purchased dried fish, berries of several kinds, bows and arrows, and other articles in the curiosity-way. They appeared very plump and full of flesh, had ornaments in a hole on each side their under-lip, and had those bladder-like jackets over their other apparel, which consisted principally of the skins of martins and the spotted field-mice; their hair was short and black, and their canoes were like those of the natives of Unalasehka. The boats being cleared and hoisted in, we weighed and made sail, steering for the shore we left yesterday, which captain

tain Cook thought more convenient in many respects than this, particularly in the article of watering, as we here only found one small spring, and that was situated near the top of a hill.

Our course the next morning, Sept. 12th, at four, was W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. the wind N. by E; Cape Denbigh then bore E. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. four leagues distant, and the small isle or hummock which formed the eastern point of the bay, and which was called Besborough isle, S. E. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. Our weather was now fine and pleasant, with scarce a cloud to be seen. At eight, we were running along shore, at about two miles distance, having from seven to five fathoms. At eleven, the Discovery came-to in four fathom and a half, with a sandy bottom, and two miles from the shore. The Resolution stood off and on till three in the afternoon, and then dropped her anchor likewise, when Cape Denbigh bore N. 80 deg. E. Bald Head N. 32 deg. E. Besborough Isle S. 80 deg. E. and the two points of the road N. 16 deg. E. and S. $1\frac{1}{2}$ deg. E. off shore a mile and a half. All our boats were now got out, and the carpenters, coopers, and empty casks sent on shore, and every body was soon immersed in business.

September 13th. All hands employed as yesterday. We found this part of the world very pleasant: the whole face of the country, notwithstanding its barren aspect at a distance, is covered with grass, and interspersed with groves of trees, chiefly those of the pine and

birch: of the former we observed only one species, of the latter four. The low lands were covered with various kinds of berries, particularly crow and whortle-berries; and among the shrubs we found the marsh cistus, *ledum palustre*, Lin., which, upon trial, proved a very excellent substitute for tea, and was valued accordingly. The hills were of an easy ascent, and from the tops of them was a fine prospect inland, where the spectator might behold woods and lawns finely contrasted, with rivulets winding through them in various parts, rendering the scene delightful. Among the land birds, which were neither various nor numerous, we saw the chatterer, the three-toed wood-pecker, the lesser red-poll, the yellow-crowned finch, a species of tit-mouse, the large American bullfinch, and a species of crane. The latter generally were seen in flocks, flew high, and were so very shy as to elude our utmost vigilance. The water fowl were puffins, shags, and a large species of gull, totally white, which may possibly be the *larus eburneus* mentioned in Phipps's voyage.

There were several huts upon the beach, in every respect the same as at the other place. In the forenoon, our people on shore were visited by an old woman and a man, who appeared to be her son; they brought many fine trout with them, which were very gladly purchased. The man was a most miserable spectacle, and apparently eaten up with disease.

The

The 14th was spent in the same manner as yesterday, till noon, when the Resolution hoisted a signal for every one to return on board. This part having been laid down in some charts, particularly in that very accurate little map prefixed to the Russian Discoveries in the Northern Archipelago, as an island, known by the name of the great island Alatschka, captain Cook was determined to put it beyond a doubt either the one way or the other, and for that purpose dispatched the great cutters of both ships, well manned, and victualled, and under the command of lieutenant King, with orders to explore the farthest part of the bay, or sound, we were in on the 9th instant, which was the only place where he had any doubt remaining. At five, both vessels weighed, and proceeded towards the other bay, where captain Cook proposed waiting till the arrival of the boats. At half past eight, we anchored for the night, about five or six miles from the shore.

We had fine, clear, pleasant weather the next day, Sept. 15th, and at half past four got up our anchors, and pursued an E. by N. and E. N. E. course, with the wind at N. At noon, our observed latitude was 64 deg. 22 min. N. when Cape Denbigh bore N. 78 deg. W. two leagues distant, and the easternmost land S. 50 deg. E. At six, we came to in five fathom of water, with a sandy bottom.

The weather on the sixteenth was equally pleasant with that of the fifteenth, and all hands

were permitted to go ashore on liberty, and collect berries. Several shooting parties were also formed, who met with tolerable success; but captain Cook, who was more anxious to ascertain the longitude of the place, and to make observations with the dipping needle, than to enter into parties of pleasure, remained on board till near evening, and then just indulged himself with a walk on shore. At eight in the evening, the boats returned, with an account of the whole being a continuation of the continent.

At six the next morning, we got up our anchors and made sail, our course southerly, the wind E. by S. and E. S. E. It was now captain Cook's intention to trace the land from hence to the spot where he lost his anchor on the 19th of July, and then proceed to Unalaska. Our observed latitude was 64 deg. 12 min. N. and at seven we were abreast of Besborough Isle, between which and the main we proposed going, but in the space of ten minutes we shoaled our water from ten to four fathoms and a quarter, so of course tacked ship and stood S. W. our distance from the island being three quarters of a mile. We observed a low point of land running from it, upon which was much drift-wood and two or three houses, but we saw no signs of inhabitants. At twelve, we altered our course to N. N. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. the wind as before.

At two in the morning, Sept. 18th, we tacked and stood S. E. by S. and S. E. and at four Besborough Isle bore N. $\frac{3}{4}$ E. three or four leagues

gues distant. At six, the land extended as far as S. 16 deg. W. and at eight, our soundings were nine fathom and a half. The land in this place was moderately high, the westernmost point making in a bluff. At half past ten, the Resolution hailed the Discovery to take the lead, and make for an opening between the main and an island, which was called Stewart's Island, and our boats were sent a-head to sound; but some time after, they made the signal of four and three fathoms and a half, and consequently we hauled our wind to the westward. Our observed latitude was 63 deg. 39 min. N. At eight we wore ship and stood to the northward, and at ten brought-to for the night.

At half past five, we bore away to the westward, with the wind at N. E. and at seven our course was S. W. our soundings seven fathom. At ten, we shoaled to five fathom, though nearly out of sight of land, which obliged us to haul still farther off. At noon we had fresh breezes, on which account we hauled our wind, as we were fearful of being entangled among the shoals, which in this part were very numerous. Captain Cook now finding it impossible to trace the coast any farther on account of the great shallowness of water, determined to give it up, and proceed to the island of Unalafschka, where he intended to take a full supply of water, if no other convenient place occurred during his passage there. At one in the afternoon, we saw the land extending from N. N. W. to N. W. $\frac{1}{2}$

W. distant twelve leagues, which part of the coast captain Cook called Point Shallow Water; and at half past three the Resolution bore away, steering a W. course. At four, the extremes of the land bore N. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. and N. 60 deg. W. our soundings being ten fathom. At six, the Resolution altered her course to W. S. W. when we had twelve fathom. At seven, we saw Sledge Island bearing N. 64 deg. W. ten leagues distant, and at nine altered our course to S. W. by W. with the wind at N. N. E. and N. E.

We had fine pleasant weather the best part of the next day, with flying clouds, and at four in the morning saw the land from N. by E. to N. by W. At eight, the high land to the N. E. off the isle we anchored under the 8th instant, bore N. $1\frac{1}{2}$ E. distant twenty-three leagues. At eleven saw land bearing S. S. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. and at twelve we had fresh breezes, with thick snow showers. Our soundings at three in the afternoon were thirteen fathom, and at four the land, which proved to be an island, bore from S. 29 deg. W. to S. 50 deg. W. and a low hill on a track of low land N. 35 deg. W. three or four leagues distant. At six, we bore away to the southward, standing down the eastern side of the island, at about two miles distance, a cluster of high rocks bearing S. 5 deg. E. As we were now in a sea which we were totally ignorant of, and probably furrounded in a manner by islands, which might have the dangerous circumstance of shoal water annexed to them, captain Cook's
usual

usual foresight and prudence induced him to think of laying-to for the night, and at eight both ships brought-to, main-top-sail to the mast, the high rocks bearing S. by W. four or five miles distant, and the south end of the island W. S. W.

At six in the morning, Sept. 21st, we bore away, our course W. and W. N. W. the wind N. by W. and the weather cloudy, with frequent squalls, our soundings twenty fathom. The island extended from N. 61 deg. W. to N. 80 deg. W. and the rocks S. 82 deg. W. distant three leagues. At half past, we saw more land, the south point, bearing S. 62 deg. W., trending round to the westward. At eight our soundings were seventeen fathom, and we saw many shags, and some flocks of geese, which, except their wings, were entirely white; we also observed two ravens or crows. The land, which now had the appearance of three distinct isles, bore from N. 13 deg. W. to S. 65 deg. W. and the rocks N. 21 deg. W. our distance from the shore being three leagues. At half past ten, we found the whole to be one island, but joined by very low land, and soon after we bore away to S. S. W. the wind being N. N. E. Our observed latitude was 62 deg. 58 min. N. and at one the wind changed to N. W. our course S. W. the depth of water being very irregular, from thirteen to eight, ten, and twenty-two fathoms. At eleven, we brought-to, having fresh breezes, with squalls and showers of snow and sleet.

The

The weather the next day, Sept. 22d, was cloudy, with moderate breezes from the N. W. and W. N. W. attended with frequent showers of snow. At four, we bore away, our course S. and S. by W. At eight, our depth of water was twenty-five fathom. Towards noon, the weather cleared up a little, and we got an observation, which gave our latitude 61 deg. 48 min. N. In the afternoon, we saw great numbers of gulls about. Our soundings at eight were twenty-seven fathom, and at twelve they deepened to thirty-four. The thermometer to-day was from $35\frac{1}{2}$ to 39 deg.

At half past five in the morning, Sept. 23d, our course being S. W. saw the island we discovered on the 29th of July, and which, from the amazing flocks of birds, we denominated Bird Island. The extremes of it bore S. by W. and W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. about ten leagues distant, the whole appearing as six islands. Our soundings were thirty-two fathoms. At eight the land had the appearance of only four islands, the extremes bearing S. 31 deg. E. and S. 85 deg. W. At ten we were running along the north side, when we found that the hills, which made as so many distinct isles, were joined to each other by low land, which seemed to form as many peninsulas. The whole had a most desolate and barren aspect, making in most parts in lofty, perpendicular, white and brown cliffs. The hills, were entirely destitute of soil, and probably were composed of solid rock. We this time
saw

saw only four or five puffins, as many sea-parrots, and a few gulls and fulmars. Our latitude was 60 deg. 23 min. N. when the extremes bore N. 29 deg. E. and S. our distance from the nearest part two miles. At two in the afternoon we bore away to S. E. by E. the wind N. W. At four we had thirty, and at twelve thirty-six fathoms.

We had fresh breezes the next day which at twelve at night increased to a gale, with hard squalls, which obliged us to take in the second reefs in our top-sails. We were now totally out of the sight of land.

The gale continued to increase the next day, Sept. 25th, and blew with such violence, that we could only carry the main-top-sail close-reefed, and the main and fore-sail. We had a very heavy head sea running, and in the course of the night experienced frequent and heavy squalls, with small rain, so thought it most prudent to get down our top-gallant-yards.

The weather now became dark and cloudy, with almost continual showers of small rain, which rendered every thing most uncomfortable, and to add still more to our disagreeable situation, the gale kept up with equal violence, and drove us fast towards the coast of Asia, our course being S. by W. which, with the variation and leeway, was little better than W. S. W. Towards noon however it moderated, and we were fortunate enough to get an observation, which gave our latitude 58 deg. 36 min. N. and
in

in the course of the night we had a clear, starry sky, with moderate breezes, our soundings being forty-five fathom.

The next day, Sept. 27th, we had light winds from the S. S. E. our course east, and at eight our soundings were thirty-nine fathoms. In the afternoon we saw a few gulls and fulmars, and had thirty-five fathom, with a muddy bottom.

The wind on the 28th became more favourable, blowing from the S. S. W. our course S. E. At eight we got up our top-gallant-yards, and at noon we were in latitude 58 deg. 4 min. N. In the afternoon saw a whale, and many of the small species of auk, and towards evening one of our people caught a land bird, which proved to be the grey-butcher bird. At eight we had thirty-eight fathom, and in the course of the night we had frequent and rather violent squalls.

Our latitude on the 29th was 57 deg. N. During the afternoon the weather was pleasant, and we saw two whales and many divers about. At eight our soundings increased to forty-seven fathom, and at eleven it became hazy, when we lost sight of each other, but by repeating signals we ascertained each other's situation, and at three the next morning joined company.

The wind the next day, Sept. 30th, was variable in the N. W. N. and N. E. quarter, our course S. S. E. At noon we had fifty-two fathoms, and soon after it became calm. Some of our seamen got out their hooks and lines,
and

and caught several cod and flat fish. At four, a fine breeze sprung up from the westward, when we pursued our course.

The ensuing day was clear and pleasant, with flying clouds. Our latitude was 55 deg. 29 min. N. and we saw several patches of seaweed, feathers, &c. which we looked upon as certain indications of the vicinity of land; indeed we expected to see it every hour, as we knew by our latitude and longitude that we were at no great distance from Unalashka. At half past four the next morning, we descried that island extending from E. $\frac{3}{4}$ S. to S. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. and the extremes of other land to the eastward, from N. E. by E. $\frac{1}{4}$ E. to E. by N. our distance off shore being four leagues. At eight we had light breezes, and at nine it became nearly calm, which, with the tide being against us, rendered our progress very slow and tedious. At noon our latitude was 54 deg. 4 min. N. the extremes of the eastern land bearing N. 78 deg. E. and S. 10 deg. W. those of Unalashka N. 52 deg. E. and S. 10 deg. W. and distant land to the westward S. W. by S. our distance from the nearest shore being four miles. At one in the afternoon we bore away, before a fine little breeze from the W. S. W. our course being N. N. E. and N. E. Soon after three of the natives came alongside in their canoes, one of whom we recollected seeing when here before; he also remembered us, and on that account received several small presents of tobacco and beads, for which he re-
tur-

turned us dried fish and berries, plenty of which he gave us to understand he had on shore. At three we hauled in for an inlet, which, as we proceeded up it, had the appearance of a commodious harbour. At its entrance, it appeared to be six miles across, and towards the bottom of it, upon a low ridge of land on the western side, was a town, which seemed to be tolerably populous: from this ridge a parcel of rocks extended to some distance; some were barely above the surface of the water. Behind this ridge there was the appearance of a very snug cove. The surrounding hills were high, and some had snow upon their tops, which possibly might have been there the whole summer. We endeavoured to get soundings, but could not succeed at fifty fathom; which circumstance, with the approach of night, and the ledge of rocks above mentioned, by no means induced us to stay there, but on the contrary rendered it necessary for both ships to make the best of their way out again, which they did as fast as variable winds and an opposing tide would permit them. The Discovery stood off and on for the night, but the Resolution kept nearer in shore, and at six in the morning bore away for Samganoodha harbour, which then bore S. S. E. six miles distant, and at eight she dropped her anchor in seventeen fathoms; the west end of mid-channel isle bearing N. N. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. and the harbour's mouth S. S. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. her distance from the western shore about half a mile. The Discovery did not

not arrive till one, when she likewise anchored; and many of the natives brought us dried fish and berries of various kinds, and a trade was soon opened on both sides. In the night we heard the barking and howling of foxes upon the shore.

C H A P. II.

October 4th, early in the morning, our empty casks were got on shore, with the coopers; and the observatories were erected upon as convenient a spot as could be found; the coppers likewise were fixed for boiling the blubber we had brought with us from the northward. None of the inhabitants made their appearance till eleven, when they came with plenty of salmon, trout, and halibut, which they had just caught. Some brought berries of different kinds, one species of which was very well flavoured. In the evening several of the women paid the ships a visit, and appeared perfectly satisfied with their reception; they staid all night, and returned on shore in the morning.

The next day, 5th, was cloudy, with showers of rain, and squalls from the east. In the morning our friends visited us as usual, and three of them went into the great cabin, paying their respects at entering, and behaved with a greater degree of good manners than we could have supposed. Several trifles were purchased of

them, after which they offered snuff, which they had in boxes, to every one in the cabin. They gave us to understand, that they were visited annually by the Russians, and from the signs they made, we rather supposed there were some now upon the island. This induced captain Cook to send the corporal of marines, who was an intelligent man, with these people, to learn the truth, and if there really were any, to beg they would accompany him to the ships.

The Resolution's people were very successful to-day in hauling the seine, having caught plenty of excellent trout, and a very large halibut, which weighed two hundred and fifty pounds.

The 6th was heavy, thick, and cloudy, with heavy squalls from the eastward, and continued rains till seven in the evening. The next morning fishing parties were sent out, and the seine was also hauled, both which supplied us plentifully with fish. In the evening, the corporal returned, and three Russians with him, who brought two fish pies as presents to the captains; the crust was made of ryeflour, and the fish was well-seasoned.

These people behaved very well, and appeared willing to give us any information we desired, but unfortunately our total ignorance of the Russian language prevented us from attaining any thing worth notice, conversing by signs being but a very imperfect method. We learned that Kamtschatka produced but little corn, but that vessels from Ochotsk supplied them plen-

plentifully: oxen likewise were tolerably numerous, but sheep and swine scarce. There are about twenty Kamtschadales and eight Russians upon this island, who are possessed of a tolerably good wooden house, which is situated in the bottom of the bay we were standing into on the second instant. They have also arms and ammunition, and a small sloop of about sixty tons burthen. When they first saw the ships in the bay, they were exceedingly alarmed, and apprehended we were Japanese, whom, for some reason or other, they are terribly afraid of. These people were to return to Ochotsk in 1780, in the sloop above mentioned, and were to be succeeded by a fresh set. They told us, that there are upwards of four hundred Russians, besides a great many Kamtschadales, formed into little settlements upon the various islands in these seas.

The 10th was squally, with showers of snow, and the gusts of wind were so strong from off the hills, that we were obliged to let go another anchor to secure the ships properly.

Sunday, October 11th. In the morning, the Russians took their leave, promising to return in a day or two with a chart of these seas. The captains made them presents of rum, tobacco, and several other articles, which they received with many thanks.

On Wednesday evening, 14th, another Russian, in a large canoe, attended by twenty or thirty smaller ones, arrived at an Indian

town situated on the other side the hills, on the western side of the harbour. He was received upon his landing with great respect by the natives, who soon erected him a commodious little hut, after which the women employed themselves in boiling fish for his supper, while the men attended him in his habitation. His under-dress was the same as our's, but over it he wore a blue calico frock, girt round him with a silk sash; he had boots on, and a cap lined with fur. His business appeared to be to collect a tribute or tax from the inhabitants, who were making up bundles of dried fish, tobacco, which they had received from us, and various other articles in their own way. Captain Cook being at the town when he arrived, invited him to dine on board the next day, which he promised to do, and at twelve he came attended by the small canoes as yesterday.

His name was Erasim Gregorio Sin Ismyloff, and a native of Jakutski; he informed the captain that he accompanied lieutenant Sindo in his expedition to the northward. He appeared to be about thirty-four or thirty-five years old, and was a very observing man. But little more information was gained from him than was acquired from the other Russians. The next day he dined on board the *Discovery*, and in the afternoon departed.

Some of the gentlemen of the ship having a desire of visiting the Russian settlement, set off the next morning, 17th. early, but it being a

a rainy day, they did not arrive till evening: soon after supper was served up, which consisted of whale's flesh and boiled halibut; the former was not very palatable, but the latter proved excellent. They had carried a bottle of rum with them, but their landlords soon finished it, as they never adulterate it with water. When they retired to rest, they were shewn into an inner room, their beds being composed of beaver-skins, which were exceedingly warm. In the morning they had halibut and whale, with the spawn of salmon for breakfast, and after a short stay departed. The house was built exactly upon the plan of those at Kamtschatka, and at some little distance was a storehouse, in which they kept the various skins, &c. which they receive from the natives as tribute, till they have a sufficient cargo for their sloop, or till they are relieved by another party, who then reside here for a certain time, and are relieved by a fresh party.

On Monday, October 19th, Ismyloff again paid us a visit, and brought with him a chart of the northern seas, containing Bering's discoveries, and some of a later date, but it was more particularly confined to the coast of Kamtschatka, and the Kurile Islands.

Another Russian also came with a cargo of boots, most of which were purchased; the price of the best was three bottles of rum, the inferior two; which, considering the scarcity of spirits at that time, was very dear. In our

discourse with Ismyloff, he complained much of the treachery of the Americans, who, he says, take all opportunities of destroying the Russians, and sometimes even when they are, to all appearance, upon friendly terms.

Tuesday night was the severest we had experienced for some time: the thermometer stood at 32 deg. and we had much ice in the harbour. In the afternoon of the 22d, two other Russians came on board; one, whose name was Jacoff Iwanowich, was the principal of the island Umanack, which lies to the southward of Unalafschka, and a native of old Russia, which he took particular pains to make us understand, and valued himself upon it accordingly. The other was one of those who first came, and was master of the sloop. They staid with us till Saturday afternoon, and then took their leave, as did Ismyloff and the other.

October 26th, at seven in the morning, a fine breeze sprung up from the S. E. which the captain was determined to make the most of, having been disappointed in getting out on the 22d. The anchors were immediately weighed, and having made sail, we stood out of the harbour, and pursued a N. W. and W. course, intending to circumnavigate the island. At twelve the extremes of Unalafschka bore S. 75 deg. E. and S. 36 deg. W. and the entrance of the bay we stood in for the 2d instant S. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. two leagues distant. At six we had dark, cloudy weather, with light and very variable winds,
and

and a thick, heavy, moist, and warm atmosphere. At eight we had fresh gales and squalls, and at ten it rained very hard.

C H A P. III.

This, our second residence amongst these people, has given us a greater scope for making observations on their manners, &c. than we could possibly have before. In the former account they are represented different in some things from what they really are; this was entirely occasioned by the little time we had to spare, during our very short and uncertain stay: uncertain, because at that time we were watching every alteration both in wind and tide, to make the most of it, as we were late in the season, and consequently very anxious to pursue our course to the northward, which had already met with many unavoidable obstructions.

This island is called Now'unalaschka by the natives, but the Russians denominate it Unalaschka. It lies nearly in 54 deg. 4 min. N. latitude, and in 193 deg. 36 min. E. longitude; though in some charts it is laid down in 63 deg. 30 min. N. We could not absolutely ascertain its length, but from what was seen we judge it to be about fifty miles. It abounds in hills, some of which are very high; upon various parts of them are found in great abundance, crow-berries, whortle-berries, another species some-

thing similar to a black grape in flavour; and near the bottom grow raspberries, but they are rather scarce. The low land, of which there is but little, is very marshy, owing to the many runs of water that are perpetually flowing from the hills. The soil on the tops of the hills is about two feet deep, under which there is a layer of small stones; the sides of the hills are rich, loamy, and deep, and the marshy and low ground, a fine, deep, black soil.

The only quadrupeds we saw were the arctic fox, and a small species of marmot, without ears, and a short tail; the natives call them anump-cho. Of water fowl they have variety, but the land birds are but few; among the former are the velvet duck, a grey goose with a whitish head, the wings striped, the little brown duck, the painted duck, *anas histrionica*, Lin., sea parrots, puffins, guillemots, and gulls. The latter are eagles, ravens, grouse, plover, sandpipers, finches, water ouzles, swallows, and the common wren. Their fish are halibut, flat fish, cod, haddock, rock cod, trout, and salmon.

As to trees, there are none upon the island that exceed a foot in length: these are willows, of which we observed five species; two species of whortle-berry, two of raspberries, and the black-berried heath, or crow-berry.

The plants were rather numerous, and when we were first there in June, most of them were in flower: we observed among them plaintain,
marsh-

marsh-marigold, violet, saxifrage, orchis, sorrel, dock, milfoil, auricula, geranium, dandelion, coltsfoot, ragwort, and a particular species of lily in great abundance, called by the Russians, *faranne*, *lilium Kamtschatkense*, Lin. there was also great plenty of wild celery, a kind of cresses, and a species of mustard, all of which afforded us excellent fallads.

The low land is generally covered with a long coarse grass, similar to that which abounds at Kamtschatka, and which the women of this island convert to the purpose of making baskets, and mats of various degrees of fineness.

The men are in general from five feet to five feet and half in height, but not unfrequently you find some below as well as above that standard: their face is broad, their eyes rather small, their nose in general flat, their mouth wide, and lips thick; their teeth are but indifferent, being uneven, and frequently discoloured. Their hair is black, and rather long behind, but cut before, so as to reach nearly to their eye-lids, and in that form which we call Tyburn tops. The common dress of the men is a jacket, made of the skins of birds, the feathered side worn inwards; but their best jackets are painted red on the fore and hind part, as low as the shoulders and breast, and at the insertion of the sleeves along the seam, and on the body of the jacket, are fastened strips of fur in rows, one row about eight inches above the other. They also wear strings of beads in
C 5 their

their ears, pieces of bone in the gristle of their nose, which is perforated for that purpose, and bones of various forms in their under-lip.

The women are generally shorter than the men; and their features much more pleasing. They wear their hair over their forehead like the men, but tie it up behind in the form of clubs, and large ones too, as our beaux did some time ago. Those who are the most fond of dress wear a kind of ribbon, curiously embroidered, upon their heads, which they tie under the chin. They likewise have the disagreeable mode of ornamenting their under lips with long pieces of narrow carved bone, as well as their nose with a string of beads, and several bunches of beads in their ears. Their cheeks are tatowed, or marked with one and sometimes two lines, which extend from the middle part to the ears; their chin is likewise curiously decorated in the same manner. This mark is confined entirely to the female sex, who are not permitted to wear it till they arrive at a certain age. A seal-skin jacket with sleeves, and fastened round the body with a girdle, is the only garment they wear; this they ornament with the beaks of the sea parrots, in the same manner as the Kamtschadales used to do. The men, and sometimes the women, wear buskins, which custom seems to have been first introduced by the Russians; and the women are fond of strips of seal skin, round the wrists and ankles. The bonnets or caps which the men make use of have

have been mentioned before; these, which are generally painted blue and green, they decorate with the beards of whales, upon which they place beads, and some of them fix two or three small carved pieces of bone, in the form of an image, upon the upper part, and on one side.

These people have not two jurts or huts, like the natives of Kamtschatka, but reside in the same both winter and summer. The mode of building is as follows: they dig an oblong hole in the earth, about four feet deep, not five or six, as has been mentioned before, the size of which is proportioned to the number of people who are to live in it; at the ends, about three feet from each corner, they fix two strong wooden posts, to which are fastened ridge poles, which are supported by other wooden posts, planted or fixed on both sides, at the distance of about five feet from each other; upon these ridge poles are secured other pieces of wood, upon which they form the roof or ceiling, leaving a hole near the end which admits the light, as well as serves them for a door. The sides of the house are formed by poles which reach obliquely from the ridge poles to the earth, in which they are fixed: over the whole they place a layer of dried grass, upon that a quantity of earth, and so on alternately till it is rendered sufficiently strong. The space behind the wooden posts which support the ridge poles, is destined for their bed places, &c. which they cover with mats.

From

From the hole on the top, is fixed a kind of ladder, by which they descend to the bottom; and though this mode of descent was very awkward to us, the natives pass and repass with the greatest ease. The middle part of the houses, on the outside of the wooden posts, is raised a little above the rest; here they make their fires and dress their victuals. Their huts smell very disagreeably and offensive, occasioned by the dirt and nastiness which abounds in almost every part, for they never take the trouble to clean them, but leave the bones and guts of fish scattered up and down, which, when putrid, and added to the filthy custom of making water in one corner, cannot fail of emitting a most horrid stench. At some little distance from their larger huts, they erect smaller ones, which seem to be repositories merely for their dried fish.

They are not very expensive in their household furniture which consists chiefly of wooden bowls, troughs, and platters, of various sizes and for various uses, and a copper kettle for the purpose of boiling fish. They procure fire by rubbing two pieces of dry wood against each other, and instantly make it blaze by powdering a little sulphur, which they procure in great quantities in the neighbourhood, upon the down of birds, which is placed upon straw for that purpose. In the night they use lamps, which are made of wood, and hollowed so as to contain a quantity of oil; the wicks are
made

made of dry grafs. The knives they now use they procure from the Russians.

Their canoes have been occasionally mentioned before, so that a farther account of their form and texture is needless. They are very careful of them, and as soon as they return from fishing, or any other expedition, they are conveyed from the beach to their huts, and, after being cleared of the water, which, notwithstanding every precaution, will sometimes get in, they are placed, with the hole downwards upon four stakes placed crosswise for that purpose, about two feet from the ground. These canoes are so light, that they frequently ascend the hills with them slung across their shoulders.

Their food consists of whales flesh, fish, berries, and roots. The fish that most abound here are salmon, rock-cod, trout, and halibut, and about the middle and latter end of October they catch cod. The whales are generally taken about May and June, as the summer is then approaching, and they have time sufficient to dry the flesh and blubber, which, in the winter season, is one of the principal parts of their food. With the blubber they eat the dried halibut, which the Russians call *paltufina*; this seems in some measure to supply the want of bread: sometimes they dip it in train-oil, of which they are very fond; they likewise eat the dried whales flesh with oil. During the months in which the fish, particularly trout, salmon, and cod, abound, they generally boil them in their
copper

copper kettle, of which every family has one. They are not particularly nice in cleaning them; just taking out the guts and gills, and sometimes neither, wiping them with a handful of dried grafs, and then put them into the pot. But though they are at the trouble of boiling fish, they frequently eat them raw. The whales, as has been before observed, are caught in May and June, and all the fish which are intended to be dried as a winter stock, which are principally halibut and salmon, are taken at that time, or as soon as they come into season.

Berries also are a capital article of their food. Of these there are two kinds, one which they call oniganack, the other, which is our crow-berry, ashnock; both are very plentiful, but the former less so than the latter. The oniganack is, in taste, something similar to a black grape, but is of a very astringent nature, on which account they generally mix them together, the ashnock being possessed of an opposite quality to the other: the natives prefer them with train-oil, which they think adds much to their taste. Of the roots, the faranne is the best and most agreeable eating: the natives are very fond of it, but get no great quantity to themselves, as they are obliged to give by far the greater part to the Russians. Its taste, when raw, is sweetish and insipid, but when boiled becomes mealy and something like a potatoe. The other roots are only of two kinds, one a species of fern, the other a species of lupi-

lupine; the taste of both at first resembles liquorice roots, but after chewing some time, it becomes acrid and bitter.

The employment of the women is of various kinds. In the summer they assist in cleaning and drying the fish; in autumn they are busied in cutting grass, which they tie up in bundles, and leave to dry. This grass is of considerable use in thatching their huts, as well as making baskets, mats, and many other useful articles: in the middle and latter end of October they gather berries and roots. All the sewing business is entirely confined to them; they make jackets for themselves and the men, and likewise sew the seal skins together, with which their canoes are covered: the making and manufacturing of mats and baskets is another part of their employment, and when a new hut is to be erected, they always dig up the earth to a proper depth: this may be considered as the most laborious part of their business, as they have no proper tools for that kind of work, but are reduced to the necessity of using pieces of wood or bone, which method renders the job very tedious. When the men return from fishing, they assist in unloading the canoes, and carrying them to their proper places; they likewise dress all the victuals. Their leisure hours are generally spent in embroidery, in which they are very neat, some of their performances being really curious. The needles they use are made of bone, but without an eye; the thread is made of sinews split to a proper

proper size. Our needles being so far superior to their own, proved a good article of trade.

The men in the summer catch and dry fish, and kill whales for their winter stock of provision; they also make paddles, darts, the frames of their canoes, and all the different bowls and platters; and after the women have prepared the ground for building a hut, they finish the remaining part: they sometimes too nurse the children, and rock them to sleep. We observed that they converted most of the tobacco they received of us into snuff, which they powdered by rubbing it in a small wooden bowl, with a stick about two feet long, upon the upper end of which they fastened several stones to render it heavy, by which means the tobacco was the more easily reduced to a proper fineness; after this they sifted it through a small, fine basket, and then it was fit for use. They were so fond of it, that, not content with snuffing it, they put it in their mouths, and swallowed it.

The Russians, for political reasons, have taken care entirely to deprive these people of every offensive weapon; the only ones they suffer them to make use of are a kind of dart, with which they kill seals, birds, and sometimes fish: these are about four feet long, and made of fir; one end is formed of bone, into which, by means of a socket, another small piece of bone, which is barbed, is fixed, but so contrived as to be taken out and put in without trouble; this is secured to the middle of the stick by means

means of a strong, though thin piece of twine formed of sinews. The animal, &c. is no sooner struck than the pointed bone slips out of the socket, but remains fixed in its body by means of the barb: the dart then serves as a float to trace the animal, and likewise assists to tire him considerably, so that he is easily taken. They throw these darts by means of a thin piece of wood, about twelve or fourteen inches in length: the middle of this is slightly hollowed for the better reception of the weapon; at the termination of the hollow, which does not extend to the end, is fixed a short and pointed piece of bone, to prevent the dart from slipping. The other extremity is furnished with a hole for the reception of the fore-finger, and the sides are made to coincide with the thumb and other fingers, in order to grasp more firmly. They throw these darts to the distance of eighty or ninety yards, with great force and dexterity.

They generally catch fish with hooks made of bone, which they secure to a line made of twisted sinews, and about twenty fathoms long. When they try for large fish, such as the halibut for instance, some of which are of a great size, they fix a bladder upon the line, which, when the fish is hooked, very soon tires it.

The only musical instrument we saw among these people, if it deserves the appellation of musical, was a kind of drum, similar to those we observed at the Tschutschis Nofs: it had only one head, which was composed of part of the

gut of a whale, strained very tight over a frame, to which was fixed a handle. They use no drumstick, but strike it upon a piece of wood. Their method of singing is pleasing enough, and resembles that of the natives of King George's Sound.

During our stay, we did not observe the least trace of religion, nor any thing which could induce us to suppose that they had even the most distant idea of a supreme Being.

C H A P. IV.

The 27th of October was thick and cloudy, with heavy gales from the S. S. W. and S. W. our course S. S. E. and W. We had no land in sight throughout the day.

Early the next morning, in a sudden and very heavy squall, the tacks of the fore and main-sail of the Discovery, which were the only two sails she had set, gave way, by which the boatswain and three other men were knocked down, and one killed upon the spot. At half past six, we saw the land bearing from S. E. to E. by S. At nine, we tacked, our course W. N. W. the extremes of Unalafschka bearing S. by W. and N. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. At noon, our observed latitude was 54 deg. 1 min. N. and in the afternoon the body of the man who was killed was committed to the deep. Towards the evening it became more moderate.

At

At two the next morning, we had fresh gales from the E. N. E. with rain, and at three we hauled up to W. by S. the wind veering round to N. W. by N. attended with showers of hail. At half past six, the land extended from S. by E. to E. by N. and at eight we wore ship and stood N. the extremes then bearing S. $\frac{1}{4}$ W. eight leagues distant, and E. $\frac{1}{4}$ N. four or five leagues, the nearest part E. $\frac{1}{4}$ S. three leagues. At half past nine, we bore away for the east part, and at ten saw what we at first supposed to be a sail, bearing N. $\frac{3}{4}$ E. but upon a nearer view it proved to be a very high steep rock, with no breakers near it. At noon, our observed latitude was 53 deg. 53 min. N. when the high rock bore N. W. by W. $\frac{1}{4}$ W. three leagues distant. At one, we had strong gales, with cloudy weather, the land bearing E. N. E. At half past two, we hauled off, Unalafschka, extending from E. to S. E. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. the nearest part four leagues distant. We passed the night standing off and on.

At six in the morning, Oct. 30th, we wore ship, and bore away for the straits we came through in going to the northward, our course N. E. by N. the wind W. and W. S. W. with frequent and violent squalls of hail and fleet, and a heavy sea going. At noon, the bay of Samganoodha bore S. E. four miles distant, and at noon we were standing between the north point of Providence Bay and the small isle to the northward of it. At four, the north point

D 2

bore

bore N. W. by W. three leagues, and the S. W. part of Unalafschka in sight S. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. five leagues.

The next day we had open cloudy weather, and the wind, though not so violent, yet blew pretty fresh from the westward. Our observed latitude was 52 deg. 3 min. N. and we saw several sheerwaters and guillemots about.

November the first, our wind and weather was much as yesterday. Our latitude was 49 deg. 54 min. N. and in the evening we reefed our top-sails, as it began to blow fresh. During the afternoon, we saw several albatrosses and sheerwaters.

We had a continued drizzling rain, with thick cloudy weather the whole of the next day, and in the evening it blew a hard gale from the southward, during which the Discovery split her jib, fore-stay-sail, and fore-sail, and, as it continued increasing, it was thought most prudent to bring-to for the night, which was done accordingly under her fore-sail. The Resolution was at this time out of sight. All the night it blew violently, and the sea rising in proportion, tossed our vessels about at a strange rate.

About eight in the morning, Nov. 3d, one of the Discovery's people being at work in the main-top, saw the Resolution laying to, upon the lee-bow, about three miles distant. She immediately made sail and stood towards her, and some time after they both pursued a S. E. by E. course. Our observed latitude was 47 deg.

deg. 58 min. N. The next day we had fresh breezes from the W. and W. by S. and the day following, the weather was cloudy, with a thick heavy, warm, and moist atmosphere, and light, very variable winds till seven, when a fine breeze sprung up from the N. by W. As we proceeded to the southward, the weather increased in warmth, and on the 8th, the thermometer was as high as to 60 deg. our latitude being 40 deg. 40 min. N. On the 11th our latitude was 38 deg. 40 min. N. and the next day the wind shifted from the S. by E. to W. N. W. the thermometer, which till then had stood at $67 \frac{1}{2}$ deg. fell in the space of a few minutes to $58 \frac{1}{2}$ deg.

The 12th and 13th, we had a swell from the W. N. and on the 16th, our latitude was 32 deg. 45 min. N. The next day was fair, with flying clouds, but our wind was not altogether so favourable, being S. S. E. At eight in the morning we tacked and stood to the eastward, and soon after saw a tropic bird. We now found the heat rather troublesome; and having been so long inured to cold and moderately warm weather, the increase of warmth relaxed us considerably. The thermometer to-day stood at 74 deg.

At eight in the morning, Nov. 19th, we tacked ship, and stood E. S. E. the wind S. by W. At two in the afternoon it became very dark in the N. W. quarter; soon after we had a heavy shower of rain, and the wind veered

round to N. W. We saw numbers of mother Carey's chickens, and in the evening we had fresh gales from the N. by E. with frequent and heavy squalls.

Our latitude the next day was 30 deg. 25 min. N. and in the afternoon the wind became more moderate. In the course of the day we saw many flying fish, and some bonitos.

Our friendly gale continued all the 21st, and we observed many bonitos, flying fish, and several dolphins about the ship, one of which was nearly caught, but the line unfortunately broke. Our observed latitude was 27 deg. 52 min. N.

In the early part of the morning, Nov. 22d, we had light airs, but at six a fine breeze sprung up from the N. W. and we had a few flying showers, after which the sky became pretty clear.

Our breeze shifted the next day to N. E. which proved to be the regular trade-wind. In the course of the day we saw a very large whale, which swam three or four times round the ship. We had many bonitos about, and our latitude was 24 deg. 48 min. N. but not a bird of any kind to be seen. The thermometer to-day was from 70 deg. to 76 deg. We were now in constant expectation of seeing land; and the following day, being in latitude 22 deg. 34 min. N. and of course no great distance from Sandwich Isles, we in the evening shortened sail. At half past six in the morning, Nov. 25th, the

the Resolution bore away, steering a due west course, captain Cook intending to fall in with the eastermost of the islands, which we before saw only at a distance. At eight, the signal was made for the Discovery to keep at the distance of six miles upon the Resolution's starboard-beam. At eleven it became perfectly clear, which gave us a fine opportunity of seeing about us. Our observed latitude was 21 deg. 15 min. N. and we were by our reckoning about fifty-six leagues from the eastermost island. No land however appearing, at six the Resolution hoisted the signal for the Discovery to come under her stern; which being done, both vessels pursued a W. S. W. course till twelve, when they lay-to, main-top-sail to the mast.

At half past six in the morning, Nov. 26th, the haze clearing away, we saw high land ahead, and upon the starboard-bow: upon which both ships made sail, steering a south and south-easterly course. Soon after we descried more land to the westward; at ten, the Resolution finding she could not weather the eastermost point, bore away to the westward, running along shore. The land rose with a very gradual ascent, the inland part terminating in a lofty hill; there were plenty of trees, and the whole was covered with a fine verdure. At half past ten, some of the natives, who had been fishing, came near the ships, but were rather shy at first; a few beads and nails however soon removed all apprehension, and

they readily came along-side. The canoes were in every respect the same as at A'tou'wi, as well as the natives. We bought several crabs of a singular species, and most beautiful scarlet colour, and variety of other fish. From what we could understand, they appeared to know of our being in these parts before. In the course of the afternoon many more came off, bringing with them fish, bread-fruit, a few plantains, and two or three hogs; they were very extravagant in their demands, but they had to deal with those who knew the value of iron as well as themselves, and upon our appearing very careless about the matter, they at last readily took what was offered them. This in fact was the only method we could pursue; for had we given them their own price, our stock of iron would by no means have been equal to our wants. In the evening we stood off and on for the night.

CHAP. V.

The next morning was fine and clear, and we stood off and on for some time; but at eight many of the natives came off and traded with us, upon which both vessels lay-to. We observed that some of them had three or four of their fore-teeth out; at A'tou'wi we remarked something of this kind, but never saw more than one wanting, which was generally on one side

side or other of the mouth, and not in front. We questioned them about it, and they all made signs of their being knocked out, which possibly may be some religious ceremony. Among other articles of trade, they brought some of the largest and best feathered cloaks we ever saw, and likewise some of the caps. Our purchases to day consisted of bread-fruit, tarrow, ripe and green plantains, and a few pigs. One or two brought a few sweet potatoes, but they were very indifferent. The trade on our part was nails, knives, scarlet cloth, and small hatchets. Several ladies made their appearance, and were very desirous of coming on board, but strict orders were given to the contrary. Many double canoes also came along-side in the course of the day, some of which were large enough to contain thirty people, without incommoding each other in the least. Most of the Indians who came off to-day were curiously tatowed, particularly about the hands, arms, thighs, and legs, and some in every part of their body, except the face. Our latitude was 21 deg. 4 min. N. and in the evening we made sail, keeping a N. by E. course. We now observed a large tract of land to the westward, which appeared to be a separate island; the Indian name of this, off which we now were, was Mow'whee.

The 28th and 29th were spent in turning to windward, as was the forenoon of the 30th, captain Cook being desirous of getting round the south-east point of the island. In the after-

noon at three, though we were between seven and eight miles from shore, many of the natives came off in their canoes, among which were some double ones, which carried sails, nearly in the same manner as those of the Friendly Isles. Captain Cook observing this, ordered both vessels to lay-to: we purchased of them great plenty of bread-fruit, a few tarrow-roots, and some of their puddings, which were made of mashed bread-fruit, and were not disagreeable. They brought off no hogs nor fowls, which rather proved a disappointment to us. One of the Indians, who appeared to be something superior to the rest, informed us that there were ten of these islands in all; that four of them were very large, and have each a separate king; the others he said were small, and tributary to one or other of the former. The largest was situated farther to the eastward, and was called O'why'hee. In the evening we made sail, standing to the northward, and N. by E. the wind at E. and E. by N. About eight a large sailing canoe overtook the Resolution, and continued with her all night, towing a-stern. At twelve we tacked and stood S. S. E.

When day light appeared, we found ourselves much farther to windward than we expected, which circumstance must have been occasioned by a current from the westward, the effects of which we had experienced more or less ever since our arrival among these islands. In the morning we descried O'why'hee, bearing
about

about S. E. by E. At ten the canoe left the Resolution, and made for Mow'whee, captain Cook standing for the former. Our observed latitude was 20 deg. 42 min. N. and the thermometer stood at 76 deg.

December 2d, we had fresh breezes from the eastward, with open cloudy weather, and were employed turning to windward. As we passed along we observed several patches of snow upon the highest part of the land, and at ten, being pretty near the shore, both ships lay-to for their canoes, which began to come off in great numbers. The shore was irregular, and made in cliffs, which in many places projected into the sea, and formed small bays, but none large enough to admit our vessels with safety, it being the weather-side of the island, on which account a heavy surf was perpetually breaking. The country appeared very delightful, being cultivated in almost every part, and interspersed with the villages of the natives, each of which consisted of about fourteen or sixteen houses, and some of them appeared large: the inland parts were very woody, and the whole afforded a much more pleasing prospect than Mow'whee. Our observed latitude to-day was 20 deg. 17 min. N. We found the venereal disease raging among these poor people, in a violent degree, some of whom were infected most terribly; and it was the opinion of most, that we, in our former visit, had been the cause of this irreparable injury. In the course

fe of our traffic we had purchased a few hogs, with abundance of bread-fruit, sweet potatoes, tarrow, and puddings; and having pretty well cleared their canoes, we at six made sail. In the night we observed a very heavy dew fall.

The next day, we stood off and on: the weather was cloudy, with a heavy, damp atmosphere, and the whole island was enveloped in clouds. About three several of our new acquaintance put off to us in their canoes, and having disposed of their stock, which consisted of twelve small hogs, and a quantity of bread-fruit, they departed, and we stood to the northward.

The two following days were spent in turning to windward, and in the afternoon of the 6th, both ships brought-to, for canoes which our friends put off, laden with abundance of hogs, bread-fruit, and tarrow, but not a single coco nut, which appears to be a scarce article in these islands. In the evening the weather became very thick and cloudy, with showers of rain, and fresh breezes from the eastward.

The 7th was pleasant, with flying clouds; and we continued turning or rather endeavouring to turn to windward, which now became tedious to a degree, especially as we had lost the assistance of our friendly current. The eastermost part of the island still remained at a great distance, but captain Cook signified his determined resolution to get round it, if possible, as it would be madness to attempt anchor-
ing

ing on this side. At ten, being well in with the land, both ships tacked and lay-to, when great numbers of canoes put off as usual, and in them many of the women, who were now permitted to come on board, as it was out of our power to leave them in a worse state than we found them. Poor wretched unhappy beings; what a curse is entailed upon them! — there being a swell to-day, the motion of the ships by no means agreed with our poor friends, most of whom betrayed evident marks of sickness, especially the ladies, who, in the midst of their amorous intercourse, were not proofs against the efforts of nature, but generally overflowed their unfortunate swains, with a stream not the most pleasing. Our trade to-day was very brisk, and we bought plenty of hogs, bread-fruit, tarrow, sweet potatoes, and plantains, both ripe and green. In the evening we made sail, and the next day we had fresh breezes, with frequent showers of rain, and a heavy swell from the E. N. E.

The 9th, 10th, and 11th, were employed in turning to windward; and, having nearly exhausted our stock of fresh provisions, on the 13th we lay-to for canoes, and again procured a fresh recruit. The weather was variable, sometimes cloudy and rainy, at others fine and clear. Our latitude on the 20th, was 19 deg. 45 min. N. and in the afternoon we bought a few hogs, &c. We had still a long tract of land to get round, which, with an almost constant

stant eastern wind, and a heavy swell from the same quarter, rendered our situation very disagreeable and irksome.

On the 21st, we again lay-to, and purchased a considerable number of hogs, bread-fruit, potatoes, plantains, and tarrow: having now secured a stock sufficient to support us for several days, we, in the evening, made sail, being determined to stretch a good way to the northward, in order, if possible, to clear the easternmost point of the island.

On the 24th, the ships lost sight of each other, and did not join company till near a fortnight afterwards. The 25th, being Christmas day, the ships companies had double allowance of provision and grog, and in the afternoon we caught two sharks.

The 27th was very unsettled, being alternately calm and squally, with thick, heavy, cloudy weather, which altered for the better next day; but, on the 29th, resumed its former appearance, till towards night, when it became fair, with calms.

In the afternoon of the 30th, a light breeze sprung up from the westward, which, at six in the evening, shifted to the southward. The whole day was rainy and very disagreeable.

1779. January the 1st, we had a fresh breeze from the S. S. E. Our latitude was 20 deg. 10 min. N. The wind continued in the S. S. E. quarter till the 3d, when, at eleven in the forenoon, a breeze sprung up from the east-

eastward, and in the course of the night we had some passing showers.

The 2d was fine and clear, and our breeze now freshened up considerably. Being now a good distance to the eastward of the island, we steered a S. W. course, and at noon altered it to W. by S. being well to the southward. Our latitude was 19 deg. 25 min. N. and at three in the afternoon we saw the land right a-head, about six leagues distant, according to the best judgment we could form, as it was very thick and hazy over it. At night, we hauled our wind, standing off and on, and had a few passing showers.

In the morning at five, we descried the land, bearing W. and at eight the extremes in sight bore N. $32\frac{1}{2}$ deg. W. and S. 65 deg. W. our distance from shore being four miles. At nine, we had many of the natives in their canoes along-side, who were welcome visitors, as our stock of hogs, bread-fruit, &c. was nearly at an end. This part of O'why'hee, the S. E. side, was less cultivated and more thinly inhabited than the other side, but afforded many rural and delightful prospects, the houses of the natives appearing in various spots, surrounded with trees, and at some little distance intermixed with plantations of various kinds. At noon, our observed latitude was 19 deg. 19 min. N. and at two the Discovery brought-to, and sent her large cutter in-shore, to sound a place which had the appearance of a harbour, but at five she retur-

returned without success, having found nothing that could answer that purpose; they had sounded about a mile and a half from the shore, but got no ground at forty fathom, and when nearer in, found a heavy sea running close in-shore. The inhabitants brought off five or six hogs, some potatoes, a great quantity of salt, fish, both dried and salted, but not a single bread-fruit, or tarrow-root. We also purchased seven fine albecores, the largest of which weighed twenty-nine pounds. At six, we hauled our wind, and stood off and on for the night, under our double-reefed top-sails and mizen-stay-sail, as we had a very fresh breeze.

The next morning, Jan. 6th, at six, we bore away, keeping a S. W. course, and at half past ten hauled up for a harbour, about five leagues from what appeared to be the western point of O'why'hee; but soon after, some of our people at the mast-head seeing the Resolution, we bore away for her, steering a W. by N. course. Our latitude to-day was 18 deg. 59 min. N. At half past one in the afternoon, we joined the Resolution, and captain Clerke waited upon captain Cook. It seems, on the night we parted company, that, at twelve, she had tacked and stood towards the land, whilst the Discovery, on the contrary, had pursued her course. Through the darkness of the night, however, she had got so close to a ledge of rocks, which lay at some distance from the S. E. point of the land, that it was with the utmost diffi-

difficulty and danger she could clear them: hazardous as the attempt was, she was obliged to continue her course, for if she had tacked, in all human probability she must have gone ashore when in stays; fortunately, however, by keeping her as close to the wind as possible, she weathered them.

In the course of the afternoon, we purchased some fine hogs, plantains, potatoes, tarrow, bread-fruit, coco nuts, and sugar-cane. Of the two latter articles we had seen none before: the sugar-cane was excellent, but the coco nuts greatly inferior to those of the Society Isles. At six in the evening, we made sail, and stood off and on for the night.

January the 7th, we had fine clear, pleasant weather, and at ten, being well in shore, we, according to custom, brought-to for our friendly visitors: though most of us now began to be most heartily tired of this work, and were impatient to find a secure harbour, where we might enjoy the blessings of nature quiet and undisturbed. Several of the Indians to-day were much surpris'd at the size of the ships, and took very exact dimensions of them, both in length and breadth. We continued this method for several days, bringing-to in the morning and standing off at night. The winds, from the 8th to the 15th, were very light, and chiefly in the westerly quarter, which rendered our progress down this side of the island very tedious, and we found a strong current setting to the

eastward. We were now off a part of the island, which had rather a remarkable appearance, there being large tracts of a dark and almost black matter, which we at first supposed was the soil which the natives had dug up and manured: but we afterwards found it was the produce of a volcano, being in fact nothing but lava. We now began to be apprehensive that this island afforded no shelter for our ships, as we had nearly made the circuit of it, Mow'whee having been opened on this side of it for several days past. The next morning, however, Jan. 16th, we saw a part of the land, which had the appearance of one, and at eight the Resolution's pinnace, attended by the Discovery's large cutter, were sent in-shore to examine it, and in the evening they returned with the agreeable and pleasing news of having found a tolerable good one. Trade to-day was very brisk, and we had great numbers of the natives both on board and along-side, who began to shew their dexterity in the thieving way, and even some of the arees were as bad as the mob. Night coming on we made a stretch off, intending at day-break to make the best of our way for the harbour.

The next morning was clear and pleasant, but we were unlucky in having no wind; of course, all our boats were a-head towing, and with much difficulty we arrived in the harbour at half past ten, attended by an incredible concourse of the people in their canoes: the shores
and

and hills were likewise lined with them, and at a moderate computation there could not be fewer than eight thousand. It was with the greatest difficulty that we could move or stir on board, for the ships were thronged with them in every part, the men having taken possession of the upper-decks, and the women being nearly as numerous below. In this situation, we were obliged to turn them out of the ship till we were moored and a little set to rights; but this was not effected without some trouble, for if they were drove away in one part, they crowded in in another. But at length we got them off the quarter deck, and centries were placed in the gangways to prevent their return. In the afternoon we moored ship, and in the evening we were again crowded with company, especially the women, who were remarkably anxious to engage themselves to our people. As night came on, the men departed, but the ladies were so much attached to the ships, that they determined to spend the night there; a favour which was accordingly granted them.

CHAP. VI.

Monday, Jan. 18th. In the morning, at day-light, our friends began to make their appearance, bringing off every thing the island produced in the greatest abundance. The Resolution's rigging wanting many repairs, her top,
E 2
masts-

mafts, &c. were taken down, the launches and other boats were got out, and the astronomers and other tents, with the marines, were fent on fhore, and erected upon a fpot of ground in the neighbourhood of the morai, or burying place; on which account the adjacent ground is deemed facred, and nobody but fome particular people, whom we fupposed were priests, were permitted to approach it.

This morning a woman of great diftinction vifited the fhips: fhe was diftinguifhed from the inferior fort by being exceffive fat, the mark of an aree in thefe as well as in the Friendly and Society Ifles, though not in fo high a degree: her wrifts were adorned with an enormous pair of bracelets, compofed of boars tusks, each of which formed a curve of at leaft eight inches; fhe wore a necklace of braided hair, in the front of which was a large piece of bone, curioufly formed and highly polifhed, and was clothed in a much greater quantity of cloth than ufual. She took a good deal of notice of every thing, and, having fatisfied her curiofity, departed. In the afternoon, fhe returned with another woman, much fuperior to herfelf in fize, but without thofe bracelets; fhe appeared to be her fifter; they ftaid on board upwards of two hours, and then returned to the fhore, after having received feveral prefents from the captains, fuch as beads and looking-glaffes, with which they were much pleafed. Befides thefe women, we had feveral other vifitors of confequence, amongft

amongst which was a young man whose name was Purraah, and, as we were informed, a principal attendant of Terriaboó, who was the king of the island: he was about five feet eight inches in height, his person was pleasing, and he appeared to be possessed of great good nature.

In the afternoon, some of the natives stole a large knife from the butcher, which we used in cutting up the hogs. This young man no sooner heard of the theft than he got into his canoe, and in about two hours returned with it; and afterwards appeared very assiduous in preventing the natives from thieving. There was also another regulation he put in practice, which was, to order all the women on shore during the day, but to return at night. This proved of singular use to us; for if they had been permitted to stay, they would have attracted the attention of our seamen so much, that nothing would have been done. The next day, 19th, the Discovery sent her launch on shore for stones to ballast her, which job the Resolution took care to finish before our departure from Samganoodha.

The 20th, all hands were busily employed, some about the rigging, and others in the holds; the caulkers about the ship's sides, and the sail-makers on shore, mending and altering sails, in two houses of the natives, near the observatories.

The 21st and 22d were cloudy, with small rain; but on Saturday the 23d, we had fine clear weather. We supposed there had been

much wind out at sea, having a swell in the bay, and a heavy surff breaking upon the beach.

This morning, 24th, Purraah informed us that Terriaboó would be here to morrow; and at the same time ordered all the women to leave the ships, and go on shore, and the canoes that were along-side to depart, and not to open a trade again till farther orders. Captain Cook not approving of the Resolution's birth, shifted her to another.

In consequence of yesterday's order, we were to day entirely by ourselves, not a soul daring to approach us. In the afternoon Terriaboó arrived in a very large double canoe, and went on board the Resolution.

The next day, Tuesday 26th, the king again visited the captain, and in the afternoon went on shore in his canoe, attended by two other large canoes, each, as well as his own, carrying a vast number of caps, cloaks, images composed of basket-work, and covered with red feathers, which were intended as a present to captain Cook, who soon after followed.

The day following, 27th, the king made the captains a present of coco nuts, bread-fruit, plantains, sugar-cane, and thirty hogs each. Salt being a very plentiful article here, the butchers were continually employed in corning pork.

The next morning, several gentlemen of both ships made an excursion into the country; another party had been sent the day before by cap-

captain Cook, with directions to make what observations they could, relative to the soil and produce of the place. On Saturday evening both parties returned, and the latter made their report to the captain. After ascending part of the hill, which was covered in every direction with plantations of sugar-cane, sweet potatoes, tarrow, plantains, and bread-fruit trees, which were by far the largest they had seen, they arrived at a spot of land entirely uncultivated, and over-run with long grass and ferns. At some distance from this were four or five small huts, the habitations of a few poor people, whose business appeared to be, to cultivate several plantations of tarrow, that probably belonged to some of the arees or principal people. They had nothing to dispose of, but two small fowls, a few roots of tarrow, and a small quantity of poey as they called it, which was a kind of pudding made of potatoes, mashed up with water, and constitutes the principal part of the food of the lower class of people. The soil in this part was light, and of a different kind to that below. Having purchased the fowls and tarrow, they left the huts, and proceeded to the wood, which was about two miles distant, through a considerable tract of waste ground, entirely over-run with long grass, ferns, and the *dracaena terminalis*; the foot-path was sometimes pretty good, but in general stony, though not in so great a degree as the lower parts: these stones were evidently

the production of a volcano. On entering the wood, they were entertained with the notes of a variety of birds, which rendered their walk doubly pleasing; and having several boys with them who professed the art of bird-catching, they were set to work, and in a short time procured several. They use a kind of bird-lime for this purpose, and are besides very expert in imitating the different notes of birds.

As they proceeded, they arrived at a long tract of wild plantain-trees, which far exceed the cultivated ones in size; they produce fruit like them, but it never arrives at perfection. The path now became very dirty and slippery, the soil being a stiff yellow clay, interspersed with large stones. They saw a variety of trees, one species of which was very tall and large, and its leaves greatly resembled those of the spice-trees of Vandiemens's Land; this is the wood of which the natives make their canoes.

Some time after they arrived at some huts or rather sheds belonging to those who had been building, or rather forming canoes; at a little distance lay the remains of a large tree, which they had been at work upon. It was proposed that they should dine here, and the fowls and tarrow being produced, the men made a fire, and the huts, though so small and ruinous, being furnished with an oven, every thing was ready in a short time. They at first intended spending the night there, but not being furnished with sufficient clothing, and the Indians
telling

telling them what cold they would experience, it was agreed to repair to the huts they had left in the morning, and there take up their lodging. Having after dinner pursued their former path, as far as it was practicable, they turned back, and in the evening arrived at their place of destination. In the course of the night they found it very cool, though in the day it was hot to a degree, and the numbers of rats that were perpetually running over them, prevented their sleeping too much.

In the morning, having breakfasted upon some roasted tarrow, they walked down the hill to the westward, to procure something more substantial for dinner; and in the space of half an hour arrived at some houses most delightfully situated, amidst a number of bread-fruit and plantain-trees, and having purchased two small hogs and some bread-fruit, set off for their last night's habitation, and in their way put up several flocks of black and white plovers, that were feeding in the plantations. Having left their provision to the care of the two natives they had brought with them, they proceeded in a N. W. direction, with an intent to penetrate through the wood, which at the distance they then were, appeared very thin; but upon their approach they found it considerably more over-run with underwood and ferns than that to the northward, and forming several deep vallies, which effectually stopped their progress in that direction. They tried in several

other places, but meeting with the same obstructions, were obliged to give up the point. The next morning was fixed upon for their return to the ships; but they took a different route to their former one, proceeding nearly in a W. N. W. direction, through innumerable plantations of the paper mulberry-tree, bread-fruit, and plantain-trees, which formed an extensive garden, and rendered the houses which were situated there delightfully pleasant. In the course of their walk, they observed several morais or burying places, very different from any they had seen before, and which the shortness of their time, to their great regret, would not permit them to examine. Having arrived near the summit of the hill, or rock which forms the N. W. part of the bay, stones and cinders became very predominant, not the least soil being visible; and here and there a solitary house was placed, which rendered the scene still more melancholy and afforded a striking contrast to the former part of their walk. At some distance from this, they observed nothing but a dreary tract of cinders and stones, and at the termination of the hill, this volcanic confusion became much more striking, there being caverns of various sizes forced open by the heat of the fire, at the bottoms of which the lava, at first sight, appeared even almost in a fluid state. Having descended this hill with some difficulty, they were met at the bottom by great numbers of the natives, who crowded round

round them so as almost to prevent their moving; at length, however, they got to the beach, and having hired a canoe arrived on board.

In the night some of the houses of the natives caught fire, and were soon burnt down.

On Monday morning, Feb. 1st, the launches of both ships were employed in bringing off wood from the shore, which captain Cook had purchased of the King; and in the evening there was a heivah on shore, which consisted of boxing, wrestling, &c.

The next day in the afternoon, Terriaboó presented captain Cook with near two hundred small hogs, a great number of coco nuts, bread-fruit, tarrow, and potatoes; and in the evening there was another heivah, after which some fire-works were exhibited for the diversion and amusement of his majesty.

February 3d, we were preparing for sea, and the next morning, Thursday 4th, at half past five both vessels weighed and made sail, attended by a numerous retinue of canoes, both double and single, and many of both with sails. Our wind was very light, and our observed latitude was 19 deg. 30 min. N.

The next day, Feb. 5th, at ten, we had a fine breeze, which continued till five in the evening, and then it became calm. Terriaboó visited the Discovery, and dined with the captain; he brought with him a great number of coco nuts, tarrow, some hogs, and several fine fish, and in the afternoon went on shore,

as did most of the natives who accompanied us in their canoes.

In the morning at four, we had a breeze from the E. N. E. which in the evening freshened into a gale, and continued all night, and drove us considerably to leeward of Mow'whoe, where it was captain Cook's intention to stop for some days, being assured by the natives that the island afforded an excellent harbour.

The gale continued without intermission till five in the afternoon of the next day, when it became very moderate, and the wind shifted to the southward, but soon after became variable with heavy squalls, which kept up more or less all night. During the morning the ships lost sight of each other.

The next day, Feb. 8th, it moderated, but still kept in the E. N. E. and N. E. by N. quarter. In the morning we saw the Resolution a good distance to leeward of us, and at eleven were under the lee of the north point of O'why'hee; we saw many porpoises. At noon the weather became cloudy, with heavy squalls of wind and rain, and in the evening it was very variable and unsettled, being alternately calm and squally, with the wind in every direction of the compass.

At two in the morning, Feb. 9th, the Resolution hailed the Discovery, and informed her that she had sprung her foremast, on which account captain Cook intended to make the best of his way to the old harbour. Our weather
prov-

proved very disagreeable, with a strange unaccountable sea, attended with a very short and heavy swell, one of which came rolling in at the great cabin windows, and almost carried away every thing in it. Our observed latitude was 20 deg. 5 min. N. We found a strong current running to the northward.

The next day was cloudy, with heavy showers of rain, and the whole of it spent in endeavouring to regain our port, but without success, so were obliged to stand off and on all night.

Thursday, the 11th, was fine, with flying clouds, and at half past six in the morning, the Resolution anchored in the bay; the Discovery not being far enough to the eastward, was obliged, to tack and turn to windward, and at nine dropped her anchor likewise. All hands were immediately employed in preparing to get out the Resolution's fore-mast, which job was next day effected, when it was conveyed on shore, and the carpenters of both ships set to work upon it. The natives came off as before, and we purchased hogs, bread-fruit, tarrow, and other productions of the island, as usual; but we could not avoid observing that they were more bold and daring in their attempts to thieve than before.

Saturday the 13th, the weather was clear and pleasant, and our carpenters were at work upon the mast, while our launches were employed in filling water, out of a kind of well in the rocks, near the head of the bay. The natives
were

were on board as usual, trading for hogs, &c. and the women were also trading in their way. It must be observed, that many of the Indians had been, both now, and before, very attentive to the armourer whilst at work, and took particular notice of the tongs and chissels which he made use of, with his mode of using them; and finding that they were so essentially necessary in the forming the different iron-work, they had long beheld them with an eager eye, and were fully persuaded, if they were but once possessed of them, they also could work as well as we. Urged by this motive, one of them at the instigation of Purraàh, as we afterwards found, watched an opportunity, while the armourer of the Discovery's back was turned, seized the tongs and jumped over-board; some of our people immediately pursued, and soon took him, and being brought on board, he received a severe flogging. In the afternoon, another fellow, set on likewise by Purraàh, ran from the opposite side of the deck, and in the face of several people seized both tongs and chissel, with which he made off. This was so sudden and daring an attempt, that for some time we were at a loss how to act, and the man had got on board a canoe that was waiting for him at a distance, before a boat was sent in pursuit of him. Several muskets were fired, but without effect, and the canoe had greatly the advantage of our boat. Purraàh, who was at this time on board, said he would endeavour to

to recover them, and immediately put off. After a long chase, the canoe got in-shore, and the man landed: the boat arrived soon after, and Mr. Edgar, the master of the Discovery, who had been sent in her, landed also. The natives upon this pelted them with stones, and a skirmish ensued; Purraah, who soon came after, seized Mr. Edgar, and secured his arms behind him. At this instant, the Resolution's pinnace arrived, and one of the men, seeing Mr. Edgar's situation, struck Purraah with his oar, who instantly seized and broke it, and now the bustle became more general. Captain Cook, who was on shore, and heard the firing, and likewise saw the boat in pursuit of the canoe, came in the midst of the scuffle, and having quieted the people as much as he could, inquired into the affair, and upon receiving the above information, insisted upon the stolen goods being restored, and after some time Purraah returned them. Our people in the boats, endeavoured to take the canoe, which we found was the property of the above man, but were obliged to desist, after receiving some severe blows.

The next morning, Feb. 14th, at day light, the Discovery's large cutter, which had been secured to the buoy, was missing, these audacious rogues having contrived to carry it off in the course of the night, without being perceived. This was a theft which could not be overlooked on any account, as the loss of so capital

a boat might prove of great consequence to us in the remaining part of the voyage. Captain Clerke waited upon Captain Cook, and informed him of what had happened. After some deliberation, the best method that could be thought of, a method which, in other islands, had often been tried, and always met with success, was to secure the king; and the only way to do this was to invite him on board, and then place centries over him, after which we could make our own terms with them. It was also thought adviseable to sent boats to different parts of the bay, to prevent any of the natives from making their escape in their canoes. Things being thus far settled, the Resolution's great and small cutter, attended by the Discovery's small cutter and jolly boat, as well manned and armed, were dispatched to the various parts of the bay, with orders to stop all canoes that should attempt to make their escape, and if they proved refractory, to fire at and kill some of them, as captain Cook was determined to let them see he was not to be trifled with any longer. In the interim, the captain, with the lieutenant of marines, went in his pinnace, attended by the launch, in which were the marines and some of the officers, all well armed, to the N. W. point of the bay, where the king resided. The natives, suspecting possibly that some enquiry would be made relative to the boat, had assembled there in greater numbers than usual. Upon landing, the marines were drawn

drawn up in a line upon the beach, with the serjeant at their head, and captain Cook, with Mr. Philips, proceeded to the king's house; but not finding him there, enquired of the natives where he was, who told him he was at a house not far distant. They walked on, and found him, and, after some little time, the captain invited him to go on board, which he very readily was going to do, but some women, and others of his attendants, who probably were apprehensive of some design, earnestly begged and intreated that he would not. Almost at this instant, three Indians in a canoe arrived from the other side of the bay, with an account of one of their principal arees being shot by our people. They had been to both ships, where they told their story in very lamentable terms; but not meeting with that pity and redress which they probably thought they had a right to expect, they proceeded to the shore, where their tale was received in a very different manner. A general murmur of discontent was heard to prevail, and many of them began to arm themselves with spears and daggers. This circumstance was observed by Mr. Philips, and he communicated his apprehensions to captain Cook, who was at this time in the midst of a crowd, and of course was not able to watch their motions. The serjeant of marines also, who was at some distance, saw them arming; and, as the tumult rather increased, called several times to the captain to warn him

of his danger; but there seemed to be a degree of infatuation attending him, which rendered him deaf to every thing! The mob now pressed upon him, and he was seen to push them back, exclaiming, at the same time, "get away—get away!" At length one of them behaved very insolently, and threw stones at him: the captain, having his double-barrelled gun, fired, but missed him, and shot the next man to him. The marines, hearing the report of the gun, imagined that some mischief had been done, and, without orders, began to fire also: this rendered matters still worse; and captain Cook, now seeing his danger, was making to the boats as fast as the crowd would permit him, but received a stab between his shoulders from a chief who was behind him; the man was going to repeat his blow, but was shot by the serjeant of marines. The marines had no sooner fired than the people in the launch, from the same reason, fired likewise, and now the uproar became general: the captain did not fall in consequence of his wound, but still pressed towards the boats; the Indians, however, rushed upon him, and, with clubs and stones, soon put a period to his existence! The commanding officer of the Resolution, which was at least half a mile nearer the spot than the Discovery, alarmed at the report of the guns, gave orders for the great guns to be pointed and fired them, which appeared to create much slaughter and confusion. Mr. Philips,

Philips, and his party of marines, were obliged to jump into the water, but some of them not being able to swim, were dragged on shore by the natives, who soon dispatched them. The remaining number with difficulty reached the boats; the serjeant of marines was wounded in the neck, and received a severe blow upon the head from a stone; one of the private men had the point of a spear, which proke off, fixed under his left eye; Mr. Philips was wounded in the shoulder, and a corporal and three private men were killed. The Indians behaved with great resolution and intrepidity, and notwithstanding a severe fire was kept up for some time afterwards, they maintained their ground, and as soon as one fell, another immediately supplied his place.

Finding it impossible to recover the captain's body, the boats ceased firing, and made the best of their way on board; and soon after, Mr. Williamson, the third lieutenant of the Resolution, waited upon captain Clerke with the above melancholy news.

Let us for a moment take a slight retrospective view of this sad affair! — The natives certainly had no intention at first of destroying captain Cook or any of his party. The cause first originated in the death of the aree, who was shot by our people: it was this circumstance which alarmed them — and in consequence of this it was that they armed themselves. At this period captain Cook might have returned on board with safety; but he was unfortunate in

missing the man who behaved insolent to him, and shooting another—he was unfortunate in the firing of the marines—and equally so in the firing of the people in the launch; all which happened in the space of a minute. In short, the whole appears to have been caused by a chain of events which could no more be foreseen than prevented!

The tents, observatories, and the Resolution's mast being on the opposite shore, a strong party were soon after sent to protect them, while the people were getting their things off. The boats which were sent to prevent the escape of the canoes, coming on board, were likewise dispatched to assist in bringing off the mast, &c. Observing a great number of the natives running towards the tents, the Discovery fired several great guns, which put a stop to their proceedings for some time. Several of the seamen and marines took possession of a morai near the tents, which was considerably elevated above the common level, and, as the Indians approached, fired at them, which kept them at bay, but did no great execution; for they had no sooner thrown a stone than they ran behind their houses, and by this means prevented our men from taking aim.

About noon, the Resolution's mast, with the tents, observatories, &c. were brought on board. In the afternoon, the launch of the Discovery, with the Resolution's large cutter, pinnace, jolly boat, and small cutter were sent
in

in shore with a flag of truce, under the command of Mr. King, the second lieutenant of the Resolution, who was in great esteem with all the principal people of the island, to try if the captain's body could be procured by fair means. Upon the approach of the boats to the shore, the natives began to throw stones; but when the flag was hoisted, they desisted, and several came off to the boats. The body being demanded, some told Mr. King that it should be brought off on the morrow, others said that it was cut to pieces. Nothing farther could be learned from them; the boats therefore returned. The ships companies, exasperated to the highest degree at the loss of their commander, and still more enraged at this behaviour of the Indians, desired captain Clerke's permission to go on shore, declaring that they would bring off the body, in spite of every thing, and burn down the town: this rash request of theirs was, however, prudently denied. During the night, a good look-out was ordered to be kept, lest the Indians should meditate an attack, and a boat was directed to row continually round the ships.

Monday, Feb. 15th. Flying clouds, with showers of rain. About ten in the morning, three of the natives, one of whom was a priest, came off with a flag of truce. He told us we should have the captain's body to-morrow, and was very desirous that captain Clerke and Mr. King should go on shore with him; but this

was entirely out of the question. In the afternoon, the effects of captain Cook were disposed of; and about half past seven in the evening, we were alarmed by the firing of two muskets on board the Resolution. Upon enquiry, we found that the centry had discovered two Indians in a canoe under the ship's bows: they begged us to desist from all acts of violence, as they came on terms of friendship; and having hauled their canoe into the pinnace, which was along-side, they came on board, one having a bundle under his arm. Mr. King, who ran upon deck immediately upon the discharge of the muskets, perfectly recollected one of them, who had always shewn a great attachment to captain Cook. When introduced into the great cabin, they untied the bundle, which, upon examination, contained the fleshy part of a man's thigh, the bone being taken out: this, they told us, belonged to captain Cook, and was all that remained of him, the rest being burnt. As they had brought this off by stealth, they were fearful of coming on board till it was dark, lest they should be observed by any of their own people. Having staid till ten, they returned to the shore.

About twelve, three girls from the Morai side of the bay, swam on board, and soon after a canoe, in which were two Indians, came along-side, but were desired to return, which they did very quietly. The girls remained on board.

Tues-

Tuesday the 16th. Pleasant weather, with flying clouds. Several canoes passed and repassed from the shore to the Resolution. About noon, three of the natives came off in a canoe, and paddling towards the Resolution, one of them got up and waved the hat which belonged to captain Cook, threw several stones, and flapped his posteriors. This being observed from the ship, several muskets and four great guns loaded with round shot, were fired at them, but without effect: they however did some mischief on shore, for soon after two Indians came off in a canoe, and told us they had killed one of their chiefs.

The command of the Resolution, in consequence of the death of captain Cook, devolved to captain Clerke, and Mr. Gore, first lieutenant of the Resolution, succeeded captain Clerke; Mr. King and Mr. Williamson were appointed first and second lieutenants, and Mr. Harvey, master's mate, was made third.

February, the 17th. In the morning, the Discovery hauled nearer the watering-place, in order to protect the boats from the insults of the natives during their taking-in water. Upon our people's landing they were at first quiet, but soon after collected themselves, and began to fling stones. Several great guns were fired from the Discovery, which checked their progress a little; but they soon began again, and being sheltered by their houses and walls, our muskets did very little execution. In the

afternoon, before the boats went again, the Discovery fired a number of guns, loaded with round and grape shot, into the midst of the town; after which the boats were sent on shore, and our people set fire to the houses, which cleared them effectually. In this attack, six of the natives were killed; and the sailors were so much enraged, that, in spite of every thing, they cut off the heads of two, one of which they tied to the bow of the Resolution's large cutter, and the other they carried on board; but as soon as the captain was informed of the affair, he gave immediate orders for the heads to be thrown overboard. Many Indians, who had assembled upon the hills immediately above the watering place, pushed down large pieces of rocks, but they fortunately did no damage except killing one of their own people. This was observed from the Discovery, and, in order to dislodge them, two or three swivels were fired, which answered the purpose very well.

One of the Indians was taken prisoner, and carried on board the Resolution. This poor fellow fully expected to be killed, and even after he was released, could at first scarcely believe otherwise; but finding we had no such intention, he was at a loss to express his gratitude sufficiently; every day during the remainder of our stay, he brought us bread-fruit, tarrow, plantains, and several hogs, and was almost continually on board. Towards the
even-

evening, a priest, named Kari-kàah, who resided near the Morai, and had been our friend even to the last, came on board with a pig, which he presented to the captain who made him several presents, after which he returned to the shore.

Thursday the 18th. In the morning, the boats were again dispatched for water, but not an Indian was to be seen. About seven in the evening, one of them came swimming off to the ship upon a piece of wood, whereon was tied a bundle of roasted bread-fruit; it was purchased of him, and he staid on board near an hour, and then returned to the shore. Whilst this man was with us, a canoe with three Indians came along-side, laden with bread-fruit and sugar-cane: we very gladly bought their commodities, after which they departed. Hogs now were a very scarce article, so that at length we were obliged to begin upon our corned pork.

Friday morning, the boats were sent for water as before, which was now filled without the least molestation from the Indians. Many canoes were paddling about, all of which carried flags of truce. In the afternoon a chief came on board the Resolution, from Terriaboo', to captain Clerke, informing him that he would bring all the remaining bones of captain Cook, and at the same time begged that we would enter into a league of friendship with him, and lay all animosities a-side; that Terriaboo'

was very sorry for the melancholy affair that had happened, and if we should ever come to this island again, he intreated that we would not hurt or molest them. These terms being agreed to, he departed very well satisfied. This man was dressed in one of those elegant long cloaks, with a green wreath round his head.

The next morning, at eleven, the chief came on board, bringing with him two bundles of cloth, which contained the bones of our unfortunate captain; the upper part of the skull, the scalp, with the hair and ears, the bones of the thighs, legs, and arms, and the hands on which was the flesh, were all that remained; the ribs and vertebrae he told us were burned. They had cut off the long hair behind, which he said was in the possession of Kommàah-màah, a chief nearly related to Terriaboó. The hands had several incisions in a longitudinal direction, both upon the back and inside, and a quantity of salt had been rubbed in, with a view most likely to prevent putrefaction.

Things being thus amicably settled, we the next day, Sunday 21st, purchased several fine hogs and plenty of bread-fruit of the natives, who now came on board without the least signs of fear; among the rest was Kari-kàah, our friendly priest. In the afternoon, the sad remains of captain Cook were committed to the deep, with all the honours due on such an occasion.

The

The 22d we were making all ready for sea. The natives, who were aware of our intention, brought off great plenty of hogs, tarrow, bread-fruit, plantains, and sugar-cane, of all which articles we bought a sufficient stock, and at six in the evening unmoored ship. At half past eight, every thing being ready, we weighed our anchors, and having made sail, stood out of the bay, but not without many sighs at leaving the remains of our unfortunate commander behind us.

C H A P. VII.

The next day we had light, variable airs; and our observed latitude was 19 deg. 54 min. N. We observed a heavy swell from the northward: and in the evening and all night it blew a fresh gale from the N. E. It was the captain's intention to have gone to Mow'whoe, but finding it impracticable to fetch it under two or three days, the wind, which continued to blow with violence, being against us, he gave up the point, and at nine the next morning, Feb. 24th, we bore away, intending to make the best of our way to A'tou'wi. At ten we discovered several patches of shallow water, so stood right before the wind in order to avoid them, after which we resumed our former course again. This shoal-water was occasioned by a spit or bank, which ran in a S. W. direction from a small island

island called Kaowr'avee, nearly adjoining to Mow'whee. Our latitude to-day was 20 deg. 43 min. N. In the afternoon we had light airs and very smooth water, occasioned by the surrounding land. At half past two, many Indians put off to us, bringing fish of various kinds, some tarrow, and a few small hogs. Amongst the natives who came on board was a man apparently about forty years old, whose height was no more than four feet one inch; he was very well proportioned, and in every respect as lively and active, and in as perfect a state of health as those of the common size. We saw a woman at O'why'hee, something smaller than this man. At night we stood to the southward.

At four the next morning, we wore ship, and stood to the S. W. and at eight we had light breezes, when the high land of Mow'whee bore N. 80 deg. E. We found a current setting to the eastward; and at noon our observed latitude was 20 deg. 43 min. N. when the extremes of Aranni, an isle to the westward of Mow'whee, bore N. 33 deg. W. and N. 44 deg. E. the high land of Mow'whee N. 79 deg. E. the extremes of Kaowr'avee S. 66 deg. E. and S. 87 deg. E. During the night we had light variable winds.

Friday, Feb. 26th, we had clear and pleasant weather, with flying clouds, and a fine breeze from the N. E. In the first of the morning, we were standing along the S. W. side of Morotai: the N. E. extreme was rather lofty,
from

from thence to the western point it became low and apparently not much cultivated. We observed several smokes near the sea-side. At nine fathoms, and found ground at eighteen fathom. Our observed latitude was 21 deg. 11 min. N. and at two in the afternoon saw the island of O'wha'ow bearing W. and distant about eight or nine leagues: it was high, but not so elevated as O'why'hee or Mow'whee. This was the island we saw to the eastward, in our passage to the northward last year, in January, immediately before we discovered A'tou'wi. In the night we stood off and on.

Saturday was cloudy, with a few showers of small rain. At four in the morning, we bore away for O'wha'ow, the wind E. N. E. and E. our course W. and S. W. At ten we were well in with part of the north-side, the southermost point bearing about S. E. There were several small rocky isles situated about half a mile to the E. S. E. of it. Its appearance on this side was very rocky, making in many broken, craggy hills, which though not very high, were covered with clouds at their summits. Having taken a slight view of this part, we hauled up to the N. W. which course we continued till eleven, when seeing more land to the south-westward, we bore away again, the wind E. S. E. our course S. W. We found this land was a continuation of O'wha'ow. Our observed latitude to-day was 21 deg. 50 min. N. and at half past two, we anchored in thirteen fathoms, with

with a fine white sandy bottom, about two miles from shore, on the western side the island, and near a sandy beach; our soundings were from twenty to thirteen fathom. The Resolution's pinnace and large cutter were got out, and the captain, with Mr. King, went on shore, with a view of finding a convenient watering-place. During their absence, several of the natives came off to us in their canoes; we purchased one small pig, and three or four roots of tarrow, which were all they brought off, except a few baked roots, which in their external appearance resembled yams; they were of a tough, stringy nature, but yielded a sweet thickish juice, which if it could be kept would have been a good succedaneum for sugar; its Indian name was Tee. We bought some of the same kind of root at Tonga-taboo. Among other intelligence, we learned that they were at present engaged in a war with the natives of Morotai, and that all the arees, with their large canoes, were absent upon that occasion, which was the reason of our seeing so few inhabitants; a circumstance which we could not help remarking. At five the pinnace and cutter returned, with an account of a rivulet or run of fresh water; but the beach, which made a division between it and the sea, was so low and level, that at high water the fresh was impregnated with the salt, to a considerable distance. This being the case, the boats were hoisted in, we weighed our anchors and stood out

out to sea. This part of O'wháow had a pleasant appearance; it was of a moderate elevation, and well clothed with verdure, but we saw very few trees: as you approach the north point it becomes rugged and very irregular, and increases considerably in height. We hauled our wind all night, to give the land a good birth, steering a N. and N. by E. course.

The wind the next day was E. N. E. and the weather pleasant, with passing clouds. At four the next morning we bore away for A'tou'wi, keeping a W. S. W. course. At noon our observed latitude was 22 deg. 8 min. N. which being more to the northward than we wished or expected, we altered our course to S. by W. At four in the afternoon saw the island of A'tou'wi extending from N. 26 deg. W. to N. 63 W. and about seven leagues distant. At six we were a-breast of the Sugar-Loaf mount, but night coming on, we hauled our wind, and stood off and on till morning.

Monday, March 1st, at five in the morning, we bore away: from six to eight we were running along-shore at about three miles distance, our soundings being seven, eight, and nine fathom. At half past eight we let go our anchor, in twenty-five fathom, a sandy bottom, nearly in the same spot as when here before. We soon after moored ship, when the eastern part of the road bore S. 67 deg. E. the bluff on the west side of the watering place N. 33 deg. E. the west point of the road N. 71 deg. W. and the

the extremes of O'neèhow from N. 71 deg. W. to S. 81 deg. W. our distance from shore about two miles and half. At nine, the launches, cutters, pinnace, &c. were hoisted out, and soon after we had many canoes along side, but they brought off but few articles of trade. At one in the afternoon, the Resolution's launch was sent on shore for a load of water, attended by the large cutter, to traffick with the natives. Upon the first landing of our people they were very civil, but soon began their old trade of thieving, which they were the more encouraged to do, as our party was but small. The first attempt was upon one of the water buckets, which one of them made off with: a musket was fired at him, but without effect. The next thing was the cooper's bag, in which there luckily was nothing but a few bungs; the third was Mr. King's hanger, which they snatched out of his hand. Having with much difficulty filled all the casks, they were got off, and our people were preparing to embark: some of them were already in the boats, when the Indians pressed close upon them, and attempted to wrench the muskets out of their hands; and one of them threw a stone at the serjeant of marines, which knocked off his hat, upon which orders were given to fire, which three of the marines did, and killed or mortally wounded one of them. This threw them into some confusion, which our people took the advantage of, and put off. Nine fine hogs

hogs and a few roots of tarrow were however purchased.

The next morning at eight, the launches of both ships, with the pinnace, large and small cutters, all well manned and armed to protect them, were sent on shore to fill water. We had a great concourse of the natives on board and along-side, of whom we purchased an amazing number of very large hogs, which kept our butchers and salters continually employed, and plenty of potatoes and tarrow, but very few yams. At six in the evening the boats returned, having met with no molestation from the Indians till they put off, when one of them threw some stones.

Wednesday, the 3d, at seven, the boats well manned and armed, were again dispatched, and we continued to purchase hogs, potatoes, &c. as abundantly as yesterday. In the morning, a chief, attended by several women, one of whom we supposed to be queen of the island, when here before, came on board on a visit to the captain, who made them several presents of bracelets, hatchets, nails, &c. with which they were much delighted. At two in the afternoon the boats returned, having completed the Resolution's stock of water.

The following day, trade was very brisk for hogs; but tarrow, potatoes, &c. were rather scarce.

On Friday morning at nine, the Discovery wanting to complete her water, her launch,

attended by the Resolution's pinnace and large cutter, manned and armed, were sent on shore for that purpose. They returned at half past two with a present from the queen, who was one of the women that came on board with the chief on Wednesday, which consisted of a great number of mats of different sorts, and various degrees of fineness, bracelets composed of boar's tusks, feather ruffs, for the neck, and several kinds of cloth.

At eight the next morning, the queen and her attendants came on board to the captain, who made them various presents in return for the mats, &c. which she sent on board yesterday. She was short and lusty, about forty years of age, and very plain with respect to person. It seems she, at that time, was at war with Tomahana, who, she said, was an usurper, and that the government of A'tou'wi belonged to her. She was very desirous for some of our people to stay and fight for her, promising them every good thing the island produced in the greatest abundance.

Sunday morning, at ten, we were visited by Tomahana, to whom some of the natives paid great respect: others again, whom we supposed to be of the queen's party, took not the least notice of him. She was on board herself at that time, but nothing passed between them except a few angry looks.

In the afternoon, Káhava, the queen's son, visited both ships, and made several presents to

to the captains of each, which consisted of carved images, eatuas, mats, and a curious awa bowl. They, in return, complimented him with a large glass bowl, some red cloth, hatchets, and beads. He was about twelve years old, and a fine looking boy; his attendants, which were numerous, carried him up and down the ship's sides. The queen, understanding we were in want of vegetables, sent on board great bundles of sugar-cane, and plenty of tarrow-roots.

Monday morning, was fine and clear, and at eight we took up our anchors and made sail, shaping our course for O'nee'how. At three in the afternoon, we dropped our anchors again, in twenty fathom of water, with a sandy bottom. When moored, the extremes of the island bore N. E. by N. and E. by S. our distance from the shore being two miles. A few of the Indians came off to us with a small number of yams, and two or three small pigs. Our observed latitude to-day was 21 deg. 47 min. N.

The next day was cloudy, with showers of rain. The wind was so turbulent during the night, that the Resolution drove, though both her anchors were in good holding ground. In the morning, four or five canoes came off with a few yams, which we gladly bought, as they were the only roots that would keep for any length of time. Of these we purchased, when last here, a considerable stock, but were much

disappointed in our expectations this time, the season proving a bad one.

As the trade on board was very slack, the launch was sent early the next morning on shore, to see what could be done there, and at ten she returned with several hogs and some yams.

On Thursday she was dispatched again, and on Friday several canoes arrived from A'tou'wi, with a present of mats, &c. from the queen. On Saturday the master, with the pinnace and cutter, were sent round the north point of the island, to see if it was practicable to anchor there, as we supposed we should be furnished with a greater supply of yams, as they all appeared to be brought from that part. They returned however, without being able to find a convenient place.

The next morning, March 14th, we unmoored, and, as we did not propose moving that day, the launch was sent as usual, and returned with a few yams and salt.

On Monday morning, at seven, we weighed and made sail, standing W. by S. and W. S. W. with a view of stopping at a small low island, which the natives call Mògoo-papòppa, as they informed us it abounded with turtle. We had a heavy swell from the W. N. W. and our observed latitude was 21 deg. 47 min. N. At eight, not seeing any thing of it, we stood off and on for the night.

C H A P. VIII.

This range of islands, distinguished by the name of Sandwich Isles, lay in a N. W. by W. and S. E. by E. direction by compass, and are situated between 22 deg. 15 min. and 18 deg. 53 min. N. latitude. There are in all twelve, viz. O'why'hee, Mow'whèe, Morotai, Kao-wràvee, Aranni, Morokinnee, O'who'ow, A'tou'wi, O'nèehow, Orrahòowa, Taoòra, and Mògoo-pàpoppa. Of these O'why'hee, Mow'whèe, O'wha'ow, and A'tou'wi, are the largest, and have each of them a king, to one or other of which the smaller isles are subject.

O'why'hee, which is the easternmost and by far the largest, is somewhat of a circular form, extending about seventy-five miles from E. to W. and eighty-four from N. to S. its circuit being two hundred and seventy miles. Both the eastern and western points are composed of tolerably low land; that to the eastward rises by a gradual ascent to a very lofty hill, or rather mountain, whose top has several patches of snow upon it. The western one also rises regularly to a hill, which is separated from the other by a deep valley, but is not so high as the former. The north and south sides afford a great contrast in their aspect: the former has the appearance of a garden, being covered with an immense quantity of plantations, consisting of sweet potatoes, tarrow, and plantains, which are frequently surrounded with hedges of sugar-

sugar-cane, and abounds with fine water falls : — the latter, on the contrary, has a very barren aspect; in many places there is little else to be seen but large masses of black rocky matter, which we afterwards found was the produce of a volcano, and not a single run of water to be seen. That which we procured at Karacöoah Bay, was brackish, and indeed almost unfit for use, as it proved very cathartic in its effect; and had it not been for a small well in the cavity of a rock, which with some trouble, supplied our wants, we must have left the place without a stock.

This island consists of six districts, or provinces, viz. Káoo, Apöona, Ahéedoo, Amacöoa, Koharra, and Aköna: in the latter, Karacöoah Bay is situated. The N. W. side is composed of an upright mass of rock, the top of which is a perfect garden; the S. E. side consists of a long tract of low land, upon various parts of which are placed the towns of the natives: the head of the bay rises very gradually, and is terminated by a ridge of high land, covered with trees, which runs nearly across the island. The land in this part is very stony, and even the interior parts are not free from them, and all bear evident marks of fire. The present race of inhabitants do not remember this island in a state of eruption, but it must once, at least this side of it, have been absolutely in a flame. The N. W. point affords the most striking appearance of this kind, as has been mentioned before; not-

notwithstanding which there is a large town built upon it, and even the king frequently resides there. The soil along-shore, where it is free from stones, is light, thin, and sandy, but as you advance up the country, it becomes loamy, rich and deep, and on the mountains it is rendered rich from the continual fall of leaves and rotten timber. Otaheitee and the Society Isles can boast of a much better soil; there it was deep, black, rich, and loamy, but notwithstanding this difference, many of the productions do not arrive at so great a degree of perfection as at O'why'hee. The bread-fruit, for instance, is superior in size, as well as flavour to that of the Society Isles, and the tree itself grows considerably larger, and spreads in a surprising degree; the sugar cane too is by far the largest we ever saw, and yields great quantity of juice.

The air of these islands is in general salubrious, especially at O'why'hee, where we had regular sea and land breezes; but at A'tou'wi and O'nèehow, we found a considerable alteration in the climate; the weather was mostly cloudy and frequently rainy, and the wind high, in consequence of which coughs and colds prevailed.

With respect to quadrupeds, we saw only hogs, dogs, rats, and bats. The dogs are bred for no other purpose than to eat, but not so universally as at the Society Isles, nor are they so numerous. The rats are more abundant, but bats are not very common.

The birds are very numerous, though not various, some of them can vie with those of any country in point of beauty. Five different species may be referred to the *certhia* genus of Linnaeus: one, which, from the structure of its beak, was called, by our seamen, a par-roquet, is quite an anomalous bird, and probably will afford a new genus. Among the more common ones, are owls, a plover, nearly the same as our whistling plover, curlews, and ravens; the former and latter rather scarce. Upon our first arrival at Karacacöoah Bay, the natives brought off several geese, which were quite tame; they were not unlike the Chinese geese; they called them Na-na. By what means they procured them, we could not learn. They have ducks, and upon the coast are found a species of tern, two or three species of petrels, and a few gannets.

The coast abounds with variety of fish, among which is the albecore; of these, during our run along the S. E. side of the island, we one day bought sufficient for the ship's company, some of them weighing near thirty pounds. The natives salt these, and indeed every kind of fish they catch that are tolerably large. This fish, however, was bought only at one small town, situated in a very barren spot, not far from the east point, nor was there any salted fish offered to sale but at this place, at A'tou'wi, and O'nèehow.

Among

Among the rest of the fish was a species of jaculator, but different from the chaetodon rostratus, of Linnaeus. Of the sparus genus, there were various kinds, and some new species, and at A'tou'wi and O'nèehow the cavilla was very common among the salted fish.

Many of the vegetable productions of these islands are the same as at the Society and Friendly Isles; those which they have in common with them, are bread fruit, coco nuts, plantains, sugar-cane, yams, tarrow, and a sweet potatoe of an orange colour, which eats something like a carrot. The sweet potatoe, which abounds here, convulvulus batatas, Lin., is not found at the Friendly Isles, but at Otaheitee we saw one small plantation of it, not far from Point Venus. All these islands do not, however, produce the above mentioned articles; at O'why'hee, except the yams, they were all in great plenty, but at A'tou'wi we got neither bread-fruit nor coco-nuts, though they have a few of both, but in no perfection. At O'nèehow we got little else than yams, potatoes, and sugar-cane; once, indeed, two small bunches of plantains were bought, but the fruit was small.

The awa tree, piper methysticum, Forst., so universally known and made use of in all the tropical isles, for the purpose of intoxication, is by no means plentiful among these islands. We saw only five or six plants growing near one of their houses at O'why'hee: what

they used, we observed, was always dry, from which circumstance we supposed they procured it from some of the neighbouring islands, or at least from the northern or more distant parts of O'why'hee. The cloth tree is suffered to grow larger here than we ever saw it before; this, with the candle tree, *aleurites triloba*, Forst., and the no-ne, *morinda citrifolia*, Lin., are also the productions of the Friendly and Society Isles, and the small green Otaheitee apple is tolerably plentiful. The sides of the hills are covered with variety of shrubs, among which is one well known in the West Indies by the name of the bonduc or nickar tree, *guilandina bonduc*, Lin., We also found abundance of wild ginger and turmerick, both which are common at the Friendly and Society Isles: the *dracaena terminalis* grows in almost every part of the island, and some beautiful shrubs of the *vacinium* genus were found. The etou of Otaheitee is a native of this place, though not common; the natives seem to be ignorant of its use as a dye. The woods, which are confined principally to the hills, are thick and extensive; upon penetrating about a mile, you fall in with a long range of plantain trees, which, for want of proper air and culture, assume a different appearance with respect to colour from the general run, being of a harsh, dull, and rather dark green; they are tall, and the fruit is small, hard, and bitter, and seldom ripens.

This

This fruit, bad as it is, is sometimes eaten by the lower class of people. Among a variety of other shrubs, we found a species of raspberry, the fruit of which was rather insipid. There are only two kinds of trees which can properly be denominated timber; the first, in the shape of its leaves, bears a strong resemblance to the spice trees of Vandiemens Land, and grows to a great height; of this the natives make their canoes. The second is found at Otaheitee, where it is so small as scarcely to deserve the name of a tree, but at this place is nearly equal to the other in point of size. Most of the plants, of which there was variety, were out of flower, but ferns and mosses were quite in a perfect state.

Thus far the productions of O'why'hee only have been considered: with respect to those of the other isles, we can say but little, not having the time and opportunity of examining them. The soil of O'wha'ow is of a red colour, which kind of earth, the natives informed us, was most favourable for the produce of yams. A'tou'wi is high, and the inland parts are woody: the soil is loamy and rich, even close to the water side. The S. W. part of O'nèehow is low level land, but the N. and N. E. parts are high and rocky: the soil is a sandy loam, almost covered with loose stones; the whole island, which is small, produces scarce a tree. Tao'ora is nothing more than a bluff rock, which is steep on all sides, with a slight verdure on the
top;

top; its sole inhabitants are sea-fowl, such as petrels, albatrosses, boobies, and gannets.

The inhabitants of O'why'hee are very numerous; during our cruice of the north part, the hills, for the shore on that side is in general steep and lofty, were almost covered with them, and when we anchored in Karacacöoah Bay, the number was almost incredible. A'tou'wi is well populated, and O'nèehow, though small, has many inhabitants. However, all the islands produce a much greater quantity of provisions than the natives can consume.

The men are above the middle size, stout, well made, and fleshy, but not fat. Corpulency is not altogether so great a mark of distinction in these as in the Society Isles: and tallness, for which the Otaheiteans have great partiality, is also overlooked. Their colour is in general brown olive. The women are in general masculine, though there are some delicately made, and the voice of them all is soft and feminine. The hair both of the head and beard is black; that of the head the men wear in the form of a helmet, that is, a long frizzled ridge from the forehead to the neck, the sides being much shorter. This fashion seems to prevail only among the principal people, that of the inferior sort being of an equal length in every part. Most of them were very desirous of parting with their beards, which, they said, were disagreeable and troublesome, and were fond of being shaved by our people. Some of the
priests

priests wore their beards long, and would not on any account part with them. The women wear their hair long before, but very short behind, which is not the most becoming mode; and, like those of the Friendly Isles, they have a way of rendering it of different colours, red, yellow, and brown. The features of both sexes are good, and we saw some of the females who might really be called fine women. Their teeth are even and perfectly white. In general, they seem to be very healthy, and we observed several who appeared to be of a great age. As to diseases, we saw none who laboured under any during our stay, except the venereal complaints; coughs and colds, indeed, were pretty general, and one man died. From what we could learn of his disorder from the natives, it was a violent griping or colic.

Both men and women appeared to be of a good disposition, and behaved to each other with the tenderest regard: when they did fall out, which sometimes was the case, occasioned by the upsetting of a canoe, or some such trifling accident, they only scolded a little, and this was soon over and forgotten. We never saw them strike each other upon any occasion. They are all thieves, from the aree to the toutou, but not quite so expert at it as our Otaheitee friends.

The custom of tatowing prevails greatly among these people, but the men have a much larger share of it than the women; many, particu-

ticularly some of the natives of Mow'whèe, have one half their body, from head to foot, marked in this manner, which gives them a most striking appearance. It is done with great regularity, and looks remarkably neat; some have only an arm marked in this manner, others a leg; some again have both arm and leg, and others only the hand. The women are for the most part marked upon the hand, and some upon the tip of their tongue, but of these we saw but few. Both sexes have a particular mark, according to the district in which they live, or it is rather the mark of the aree, or principal man under whose jurisdiction they more immediately are. We never saw the operation of tatowing performed, nor could we procure a sight of the instruments used upon this occasion, but it is likely they are much the same as those of the Friendly and Society Isles.

Both men and women are very cleanly in their persons; the latter wash their whole bodies in fresh water, twice, and sometimes three times a-day; but the women of Otaheitee have the advantage of them in one point of cleanliness, which is eradicating the hairs from under the armpits. This is a custom we observed no where but at the Society Isles.

There are no people in the world who indulge themselves more in their sensual appetites than these: in fact, they carry it to a most scandalous and shameful degree, and in a manner
not

not proper to be mentioned. The ladies are very lavish of their favours, but are far from being so mercenary as those of the Friendly or Society Isles, and some of their attachments seemed purely the effect of affection. They are initiated into this way of life at a very early period; we saw some, who could not be more than ten years old.

Their clothing consists of cloth of different kinds; that worn by the men, which is called marro, is about half a yard wide, and four yards long; that of the women three quarters of a yard wide, and of the same length as the men's; this they call pah-ouwa; they both wear it round their middle, but the men pass it between their legs. This is the general dress of both sexes, but the better sort sometimes throw a large piece loosely over their shoulders. Besides the marro, they have several other kinds of cloth, which derive their names either from the different uses they are applied to, or their different texture and pattern; all, however, as far as we could learn, are made from the Chinese paper mulberry tree. The principal of these is the capa, which is about ten or twelve feet long, and nearly as many wide, and is thick and warm: they wrap themselves up in this when they retire to sleep. They have another kind, which is white, and much thinner; this, as has been before observed, they throw loosely over their shoulders; it is sometimes twenty or thirty yards long, and wide
in

in proportion. The marro and pah-ouwa are curiously painted of various patterns, but the others are generally white, or dyed red, black, and yellow.

The principal ornaments of the men, are the feather-caps and cloaks; some of the latter reach down to their heels, and have a most magnificent appearance. They are made for the most part of red and yellow feathers, which are tied upon fine net work; the caps are composed of the same kind of feathers, which are sometimes intermixed with black; they are secured upon a kind of basket work, made in the form of a helmet. Both caps and cloaks are made of various patterns and sizes. The cloaks are not all composed of the same kind of feathers, but are sometimes varied with the long tail-feathers of the cock, with a border of yellow or red, and sometimes with those of the tropick bird. Both caps and cloaks, however, are only to be seen in the possession of the principal people. They have also a kind of fly-flap, made of a bunch of feathers fixed to the end of a thin piece of smooth and polished wood: they are generally made of the tail-feathers of the cock, but the better sort of people have them of the tropick birds feathers, or those belonging to a black and yellow bird called mo-hó. The handle is very frequently made of one of the bones of the arm or leg of those whom they have killed in battle, curiously inlaid with tortoise-shell: these they deem very valuable, and will
not

not part with them under a great price. This ornament is common to the superiors of both sexes.

The women too have their share in the ornamental way: that which they value the most is the *erai*. This is a kind of ruff or necklace made of red, green, black, and yellow feathers, curiously put together, and in most elegant patterns, which really do honour to the fancy of the ladies, whose business it is to make them. They never think themselves dressed without one or two of these round their necks, and those who can afford it wear many. Others again are composed of small variegated shells, disposed in a very neat manner; and some consist of several rows of twisted hair, with a piece of carved wood or bone highly polished, the bottom part forming a curve. The higher the quality of the wearer, the greater is the size of the wood or bone, and the quantity of the twisted hair. The next thing is the *poo-remah* or bracelet; the most valuable are made of boars tusks, fastened together side by side with a piece of string, by means of a hole drilled through the middle: the larger the tusks, the greater the value. Sometimes two shells tied round the wrists with twisted or braided hair, serve the purpose of bracelets, but even in this case they shew great nicety, being particularly careful to match them as near as possible. They were prodigiously fond of those we gave them, which were only a few beads, secured by thread

VOL. II. H upon

upon a strip of scarlet cloth, and made to button round the wrist. So much did they at first value them, that a small hatchet and one of these would purchase a hog, which without it could not have been bought for three large hatchets. The women were perpetually teasing the men to dispose of their various articles for these bracelets; at least, one of them was always to make a part of the price.

It may not here be amiss, perhaps, to take a slight comparative view of the dresses of the various nations we met with in the course of the voyage.

The poor forlorn inhabitants of Vandiemens land, have as little idea of dress as any set of beings in the world; for both men and women, except those who had their children with them, were as naked as when born. The hair of the latter is shaved quite close, except a very narrow circle, which surrounds their head nearly in the middle, while that of the former is matted together, with brown earth and grease, in small lumps: their faces are sometimes daubed with the same mixture, and their bodies and arms are marked with elevated lines and curves, but without regularity.

The new Zealanders have a greater claim to taste. The men wear a ha-hoo over their shoulders, secured before with a needle of bone, ornaments in their ears, an uncouth image of green stone upon their breast, a pata-patow sticking in their girdle, a carved staff in their hands,

hands, their faces are curiously marked, their hair is oiled and tied in a knot upon the top of their heads, and three or four feathers stuck in it. The women oil their hair, paint their cheeks, and sometimes their eyes and nose with red, their lips are tatowed, which renders them of a blue cast, and they wear a ha-hoo like the men.

The refined natives of the Friendly Isles are very careful in their dress. Both women and men wear a piece of coloured cloth, which reaches half way down the leg, and nearly up to their armpits, and tied round their middle with a sash of the same kind; their hair combed smooth, and anointed with oil highly perfumed with odoriferous flowers and plants; they also rub their necks, breasts, and arms with it, and adorn their necks with a necklace of sweet smelling flowers.

At Otaheitee and the Society Isles, the dress of both sexes is nearly the same. It consists of a great quantity of cloth wrapped round them, and a large piece, which is generally scented, thrown loosely over their shoulders. They anoint their hair with coco-nut oil, and the women ornament it with flowers. The arreois of both sexes mark their face and nose with red, which is a privilege confined to the members of that society.

The continent of America affords a striking contrast to the two last mentioned people; there the greatest neatness and cleanliness is observed;

here filth and dirt seem to be the principal objects, and a man who washes his hands and face would become a subject of ridicule. In King George's Sound, the men are clothed in the skins of animals, or a kind of cloak made of the bark of the fir or cypress tree; their hair is thick, shaggy, and matted with grease and dirt, over which they scatter the down of birds. Their faces are painted of various colours, and in various forms, and sometimes plaistered all over with grease to a considerable thickness; this they scrape off regularly in different places with their nails, which gives them an appearance altogether curious. In their ears they wear pieces of copper, and sometimes bracelets of the same metal, with a small piece of brass or copper in their nose. Their caps are made in the form of a tin cover, and some terminate in a round knob. The women here are quite out of the question.

In Sandwich Sound the dress varies. Both sexes wear jackets with sleeves made of animal or bird skins; the caps are not quite so large, and some of them are furnished with a top, similar to a barber's puff; they wear strings of beads in their under-lip, which are perforated on purpose, as well as the gristle of their nose, through which they put pieces of bone, and frequently strings of beads; and their faces are painted.

At the island of Unalafschka, the men wear bird-skin gowns, ornamented with strips of beaver skin; their hair is long behind, and rather

rather short before. Their caps or bonnets are ornamented with beads; they wear two pieces of carved bone in a hole in the under lip, and the gristle of their noses is perforated. The women are dressed in seal-skin jackets, tied round their middle with a girdle of the same, and ornamented round the collar and on the fore-part with the beaks of the puffin and sea-parrot; the lower part of the sleeve is embroidered. Their hair is short before, and tied up behind in a club with a strip of embroidery; their cheeks and chin are tatowed; they suspend a string of beads from the gristle of the nose; their under-lip is ornamented like the men's, and their wrists and ancles are surrounded with bracelets of seal-skin.

The inhabitants of the Tschutschki Nofs on the Asiatic coast, wear jackets and breeches of leather very well tanned; their half-boots are curiously embroidered, and their hair is cut very short.

The natives of Norton Sound upon the continent of America, in lieu of the hole in the under-lip, have it on one and sometimes both sides the mouth, in which they put pieces of bone as ornaments, not like those of Unalaska, but short and round. They are dressed in jackets made of the skins of beasts, and their hair is very short.

Such is the general dress of the various countries we have visited; but we generally observed there was one thing or other in particu-

lar, which they were more desirous of having than any thing else; this varied according to the different mode of dress in the different countries. At Vandiemens Land, indeed, they would scarce take any thing we gave them, but at New Zealand a small piece of white paper or Otaheitee cloth was valuable. At the Friendly Isles a necklace of various coloured beads, particularly blue, was the grand object. At Otaheitee and the Society Isles, an ear-ring composed of three beads, suspended at some little distance from the ear, was the only present for the ladies. At Sandwich Isles nothing could be done without a poo-remah, or bracelet. At King George's Sound, a piece of copper or brass in the form of a bracelet was a valuable article, particularly if bright; with these the beaux of the village decorated themselves. At Sandwich Sound, and along the coast to Norton's Sound, as well at the island Unalafschka, blue beads were the desirable object.

But to proceed from this digression. The houses of these people are almost always built near the sea side, and so disposed as to form villages, but they want that cool refreshing shade, which the happy natives of the Friendly and Society Isles enjoy, for scarce a tree is to be seen near them. Nothing more can be said with respect to their form and size than has been already mentioned. Here they sit for the major part of the day, the sun being too power-

powerful without doors; but as the evening approaches they generally prefer sitting on the outside, at which time it is usual to see most families before their door.

Their furniture is very trifling, consisting only of three or four gourd shells for the purpose of holding their articles of food, and a large one to contain water.

CHAP. IX.

Their food is principally vegetable; though the chiefs indulge themselves more frequently in the use of pork than we ever observed at the Friendly and Society Isles; and the priests come in for a share, for we never saw them without it at their meals, but then they are moderate in the quantity they eat.

We observed a singular ceremony among the priests before they eat, which seems peculiar to their profession. They always address themselves to one of their deities in a kind of prayer, which is generally sung by two or three of the eldest in company, the rest striking their hands gently together: this continues for the space of five or six minutes, when one of them cuts off a few slices of pork, which, with some potatoes, tarrow, &c. is offered to the deity, during which only one speaks, and that in a very different tone and manner from the former. After this is ended, they all make

responses, and he who offered the things begins again in the same singing tone as at first, after which the responses are made as before. Two of the old people then drink a cup of awa, another repeating something at the same time, which appears to be a kind of blessing: after they have done, he also drinks, one or both of the others repeating the same words as before; they then began their repast. In some of the priests houses we observed a difference in the manner of the first prayer; the former was delivered in a singing tone, the latter in a plaintive one; but the remaining part of the ceremony corresponded exactly with each other.

They have great abundance of fish, which the women are particularly fond of: they eat them raw, guts, scales, and all; and use an immoderate quantity of salt with them.

Tarrow, bread-fruit, and sweet potatoes, are universally used among them, and are plentiful to a degree: coco-nuts and ripe plantains are rather scarce, on which account the women are forbid to eat them.

Their method of cooking is much the same as at the Friendly and Society Isles. Of potatoes, tarrow, and bread-fruit, they make a kind of thin pudding, which they call poey; this is done by mashing the potatoes, &c. very small after they are baked, and mixing them with water.

Their general drink is water, or the milk of the coco-nut: but all the chiefs use the a'wa, and some of them to excess, as was very evident from

from their skins, which were as rough and parched as can well be conceived, and their eyes red and inflamed. This appearance they are all very fond of, and, so prevailing is custom, esteem it as a particular mark of distinction. The women were not averse to eat with us, though the men were present, and would frequently indulge themselves with pork, plantains, and coco nuts, when secure from being seen by them.

Though one would suppose that the heat of the climate would naturally induce these people to sleep much, particularly after their meals; yet this custom is not so prevalent as at the Society and Friendly Isles. The women employ themselves in their various occupations of making mats, painting and glazing cloth, &c. and the men in making spears, clubs, fish-hooks, and canoes.

Their amusements are boxing, wrestling, singing, dancing, playing at bowls, and some other games, which we did not know the meaning of. The two former are upon the same plan as at the Friendly and Society Isles, and conducted with as great good nature on both sides. Their songs are not various: they are sung nearly in the same tone as at Otaheitee, but their dances are different from any we have yet seen. They have none of those graceful movements which are so peculiar to the natives of Anamooka, Amsterdam, &c. nor the lewd motions which characterize the people of the

Society Isles. Whenever they can collect seven or eight girls together, they generally strike up a dance, which is an amusement they are very partial to. They first begin by repeating, or rather singing several words, which appear to be in rhyme, all of them at the same time slowly moving their legs and striking their breasts gently with their right hands; this being finished, they all jump in a violent manner, but in exact time, striking their breasts or sides much harder than before, and repeating the word he'ora; those who continue this exercise the longest, are allowed to be the best dancers. This, with very little variation was the only dance we saw, except one, which was performed by an old woman, and accompanied with a drum. The movements were something like those of our hornpipes; she had bracelets composed of dog's teeth, fixed upon a kind of netting, round her ancles, which by the continual motion her legs were in, made no disagreeable music. The drum was beat by a man, who at the same time accompanied it with a song.

These drums were the only musical instruments that were observed among them. Their manner of playing at bowls is nearly like ours; the bowls are about two inches and half in diameter, an inch in thickness, and flatted on the sides, but broadest at the center. They seem to be a composition of lime, or something similar to it, and very neatly and exactly formed.

Their

Their manufactures are cloth, mats, ropes, and lines of various sizes. The former is the produce of the same tree as that of Otaheitee and the Friendly Isles, and their manner of making it varies but little from that of those islands, with this difference only that in general its width does not exceed three quarters of a yard, and its texture is very thick and strong; but in those pieces which are wider, it is manufactured considerably thinner. They suffer the trees to grow to a larger size than we observed before; the instrument they use to beat out the bark, is upon the same construction as at Otaheitee, but the groves or channels are much wider.

After the pieces are brought to their proper width, and sewed together, they are laid out to bleach; after which they are ready for the next process, which is painting or dying them. The colours used upon this occasion are red, black, and yellow; the latter is seldom used, except when they dye whole pieces.

The red is extracted from the bark of the root of the no-ne, *morinda citrifolia* Lin. When it is thoroughly dry, they pound it into a coarse powder, adding the kernel of the candle tree, *aleurites triloba*, Forst., having mixed them properly together, they pour a certain quantity of water upon them, and then the composition is strained, after which it is ready for use. This mixture at first has a brownish yellow appearance, but when dry becomes red.

We

We could never learn the composition of the black dye; but the yellow is produced from the turmeric root, which they call ouro'nnah. To this, they likewise add the bruised kernel of the koo-kowe, or candle tree, which seems to be a most useful article in their dyes: probably from its oily nature it may serve to fix the colours, for all of them are immoveable by water.

From the great variety of patterns, one would suppose they use many different instruments in printing their cloth: but this is not the case, their whole stock consisting only of three or four. The long strait lines are made with a thin piece of wood, about twelve inches in length, and shaped something like a sharp-pointed knife, and by pressing it upon the cloth, after being dipped in the colour, farther from, or nearer to the point, they can readily make lines of various lengths. The spots are made with a wooden instrument, with teeth like a comb; and when they put on a greater quantity of colour than ordinary, they use a brush.

As they stain or paint a piece of cloth, they scatter a powder over it made of bruised pumice stone, which they call opoo'na; this appears to have no share in the production of the colour, but merely to prevent it from blotting as they fold it up.

They have a method of glazing some of their thinner kind of cloth, by rubbing it with a smooth shell upon a flat piece of board, which
ren-

renders it very smooth and glossy: all this kind of cloth was agreeably scented.

Of the bark of the cloth-tree, they likewise make two kinds of line; one, of the size of our whip-cord, which they use as fishing lines; this is frequently upwards of a hundred fathom in length. The other is made in the same manner as the thongs of whips, and is prodigiously strong: they use it for the purpose of hoisting up the sails in their canoes.

But their largest ropes are made of the bark of a small tree, which is very common in the woods. These were so long and well made, that many were purchased for the use of the ships as running rigging, for which purpose they answered very well. They likewise make very fine twine of the bark of a shrub which they call a'reemah.

Mats are another considerable article of their manufactures, which, as well as those used for sails, are made of the leaves of the same species of pandanus, as at the Friendly and Society Isles. It is something remarkable that we could find neither the flower nor fruit of this plant; upon enquiring of the natives, they told us it had none.

The mats are of various patterns, and of different sizes and degrees of fineness: some of them are twenty-four feet long, and eight feet wide, others not above five feet long and eighteen inches wide. The women, whose employment it is to manufacture them, are very dex-

dextrous, and make them with great facility and dispatch.

Their fish-hooks are very like those of the other islands, and in general are composed of the same materials; though some of the principal men, who wish perhaps to appear singular, have them made of the bones of those they slay in battle. These they set most value upon. Some of the hooks, particularly those they take sharks with, are very large; these are made of a very hard wood, with a point of bone.

The next articles that come under consideration, are their canoes, which are as well made, and highly finished as any in the world. As their tools, like those of Otaheitee, are very few, constructing one of them must of course be a work of time. The bottom is composed of the trunk of one entire tree hollowed out, the colour of which is something like mahogany. The sides are formed of a different wood, of a light yellowish colour; they are well secured to the bottom part, by strong cords, which are passed through holes made with a kind of auger. The head and stern are both alike with respect to form, so that they may be paddled any way without any inconvenience. The single canoes are furnished with an out-rigger, which is placed on the left side. The double ones are of the same form as the single, and are joined together in the same manner as at the Society Isles: both vary greatly in size, from
twelve

twelve to sixty feet, and sometimes more; the largest we saw belonged to Terriabod, and measured seventy-two feet. All the double and many of the single ones carry a sail, the form of which is something like those of the Friendly Isles; none have more than one mast.

Those people whose business or occupation it is to make them, are obliged to live in the woods for the time, and having fixed upon a tree of a proper size, they erect one or two small huts near it. They then fell the tree, and work upon it as it lies, and having finished the bottom part, they with great trouble and difficulty convey it down to their houses, where they complete the whole.

Sometimes they penetrate ten or twelve miles into the woods before they can find a tree that will answer their purpose. Their paddles bear some resemblance to those of the Friendly Isles, but the blade is longer and not so broad.

Their language is a mixture of that of the Society and Friendly Isles, but the former mostly predominates.

Of the manner in which they dispose of their dead, and the forms and ceremonies used upon that occasion, we can say scarce any thing, as only one instance that we know of occurred during our stay. Immediately upon the death of the person, his friends and relations assembled together and deplored his loss, with loud lamentations and expressions of grief, which continued till the following day, when they
threw

threw his body into the sea. They told us, they always burn the bodies of their chiefs; and the night after that unhappy affair of captain Cook, we observed several fires upon the hills, which we at that time were unable to account for, but upon enquiry afterwards, they told us they had been consuming the bodies of those chiefs who were killed in that skirmish.

Their morais or burying places are erected in different forms; that in the neighbourhood of our observatories consisted of an area or platform, about one hundred yards in length, and forty in breadth, which was considerably elevated above the surface of the earth by vast heaps of stones, and surrounded with wooden pales about four feet high, upon which were fixed a number of human skulls, belonging to those who had at different times been sacrificed to their deities. The area was divided into two parts; in the first, on the left hand side, was a wooden image, representing, as they told us, their great God, whom they distinguished by the appellation of eatua aronah, which signifies the chief of the gods. A quantity of cloth was wrapped round this deity, and a number of coco-nuts, plantains, &c. were placed before it as offerings.

Opposite to this was another deity, but of an inferior rank; and behind this were the remains of an old house, in which were four rude carvings in wood, which represented other of their deities.

In

In the second part, at the end of the area, was a large pile of stones, upon which were fixed many long poles, but eight in particular far exceeded the rest in length: between the poles, a number of others were placed across and length-ways. Before the pile, were twelve of their inferior deities, which they call cawhi, represented by carved wooden images, with monstrous faces, and exceeding large mouths beset with teeth.

These stand in a semicircular form, at some little distance from the pile, extending beyond it both to the right and left hand. The place where they were fixed was about two feet higher than the rest, and covered with straw. At a small distance from these, and in front of the pile, was a kind of small scaffolding, which consisted of four poles, with several others tied across, to strengthen the whole. It appeared to be erected for the purpose of placing the various offerings to their gods, for the bottom of it was covered with plantains, coco-nuts, and the remains of a pig. Behind this, and opposite to the pile was another house, equally as ruinous as the former, but without any deities in it.

On the left hand, at some little distance from the morai, were three or four houses, which are inhabited solely by priests, under whose care this morai seems wholly to be. Before each of their houses, one of these carved images is placed, wrapped round with cloth,

and near it a small pole is erected, upon which they place plantain, coco-nuts, pigs, and dogs, killed for that purpose, which sometimes emit a most disagreeable stench, for they hang till they decay and drop to pieces.

We remarked, that no one ever presumed to enter the houses of the priests, except their own families, nor did we see a woman amongst them. Whether they are prohibited marrying, we cannot pretend to determine, but there were several boys who lived with them, and some not exceeding five or six years old.

Of their religion we can say nothing, except that they appear to have no veneration or respect for particular birds, as at the Friendly and Society Isles.

Their weapons are slings, spears, wooden daggers, which they call pah'ow-wa, and clubs. They are not so dexterous in the use of slings as at the Society Isles; for though they throw stones with great force, they very frequently miss the object. The mats are an excellent defence against the stones, and even spears; they usually dip them in water before they put them on, which renders them tough, and of course not so liable to be penetrated.

Their spears are made of wood, and are from ten to fourteen feet in length, gradually tapering from within seven inches of the point, which is furnished with five rows of barbs, to the other extremity. The pah'ow-wa's are generally about twenty inches or two feet in length, and

and are also made of wood; the blade is somewhat rounded in the middle, the sides are sharp, and terminate in a point. In the handle is made a hole, through which they put a strong piece of line, which they secure round their wrist, so that it is almost impossible to disarm them. This weapon is intended for close engagements, and in their hands is a most destructive one.

The form of government, from what few observations we could make, seems to be much the same as at the other tropical islands; and, from many enquiries, we have every reason to suppose that the crown is hereditary. The natives informed us, that it has been in the possession of the present king's family for five generations past.

Kapo'orahoo-awyka'ah is the first king of O'why'hee these people mention: he had an only son named Kunnaro'oa-gooah, who succeeded him. The island of Mow'whee was at that time a separate state, and the name of the king was Kowmoko'a-ha'ah: he likewise had an only son called Pappika-neehow, who, at his decease, succeeded him. These two were contemporaries; the former had three sons, the eldest was named Kahaa-va, the next Kaow-keea, and the youngest Kunna-maanoo; the latter had an only son, whose name was Kahow-reèka.

Kahaa-va and Kahow-reèka succeeded their fathers. The first had only one child, whose name was Kiyenèwa-mummow; the other, on

the contrary, had two, Kamaah-maah the eldest, and Tuhiteere the youngest. Kaha'a-va dying, O'why'hee devolved to Kiyenèwa-mummow, and at the death of Kahow-reèka, Kamaah-maah became king of Mow'whee. The former left two sons, Terriaboo, the present king of O'why'hee, the eldest, and Kaoo-wah the youngest: Kamaah-maah died without male issue, but left a daughter, whose name was Roahòw.

Terriaboo, after his succession to the throne of O'why'hee, married the widow of Kamaah-maah, whose name was Kororah, and by her had a son named Koorahow. During this minority, the management of affairs at Mow'whee was under the inspection of Koròrah and Roahow.

Tahi-teere, brother to Kamaah-maah, finding that, by the succession of Koorahow, the government of Mow'whee would descend to another family, took up arms, with an intent to depose Kororah and her son, and place himself upon the throne: but Terriaboo espousing the cause of his son, went over to Mow'whee with a large army, and at length, after several battles, defeated Tahi-teere; the last of which happened near the latter end of November, the time we first discovered that island.

Koorahow, at this period, was old enough to take the reins of government in his own hands; Terriaboo therefore married him to his half-sister Roahòw, and placed him upon the throne. However, Tahi-teere was suffered to retain

retain part of his brother's dominions, which are the islands on the north and western side of Mow'whee, viz. Morotai, Aranni, Kaowravee, and Morokinnee; but upon condition that he pays certain yearly tributes to Koorahow.

At the death of Tahiteere they again become the property of Koorahow, who likewise succeeds to the throne of O'why'hee after Terriaboo's decease, as being his eldest son. Terriaboo has two other sons living, which he had by Kahna-kubbarah, whom he married after the death of Kororah; but it seems these have no right to the crown, as they are born of a woman who is not of the blood royal.

CHAP. X.

At half past five the next morning, Tuesday, March 16, we bore away, keeping a S. W. course, the wind being E. N. E. At seven, the Resolution made the Discovery's signal to keep on her starboard beam, at four miles distance, with an intent to give us a greater scope of vision. Our latitude at noon, was 21 deg. 27 min. N. and at five in the afternoon, the Discovery was ordered by signal to come under the Resolution's stern, as we found, by the distance we had run, that we must have passed the island. In the evening, one of the seamen caught a noddy, which had perched upon the shrouds.

It was captain Clerk's intention to proceed from Sandwich Isles to Kamtschatka, and, as the longitude was by far the most considerable part of the distance, he came to a resolution of running it down nearly in the latitude we were then in; and as it was a new route, he was in hopes of discovering something in his way worthy of observation. With this view we still pursued a W. by S. course with the wind E. N. E. Our observed latitude was 21 deg. 18 min. N. and our variation 10 deg. 3 min. E. In the evening we reefed our top-sails, that we might be prepared for any sudden squalls.

In the evening of the next day, March 18th, several boobies were observed flying round the ships, and one was caught; it was entirely white, except the tips of the wings, which were black. The following afternoon, we had likewise many birds of the tern kind about us, and a man of war bird.

Saturday, March 20th, we had light airs from the N. E. and in the morning caught a shark. This voracious fish had been three times hooked before, in the space of ten minutes. The next day we had fine weather, with flying clouds, and a light breeze from the E. N. E. At five in the afternoon, being in longitude 191 deg. 54 min. E. thought we saw the appearance of land to the N. by E. but at a great distance, and in the evening three man of war birds were observed. Our variation to-day was 11 deg. 24 min. E.

Mon-

Monday the 22d, our breeze freshened from the E. N. E. and the weather was cloudy, with a few very flight showers of rain. In the evening, we had a heavy rowling sea going.

Our breeze increased the next day to a fresh gale, with a heavy swell from the N. by E. and the weather was cloudy, with frequent showers of small rain, till the afternoon, when it cleared up, and the clouds began to disperse. We saw two or three boobies and a man of war bird in the morning, and our latitude was 19 deg. 58 min. N.

Our gale continued till Thursday morning, March 25th, when the wind shifted to E. by S. and it became almost calm. To-day we cleaned and smoaked between decks.

Friday the 26th, the weather was fine, but the winds were very light. At eight in the morning, we saw the appearance of land upon the starboard bow; but at noon it almost all vanished, except one part making like a hummock, and in the afternoon our supposed land proved to be a cloud.

From the 27th to the 30th, we had scarce a breath of air stirring, and the heat proved rather troublesome, the thermometer standing at 82 deg. and 84 deg. The captain, finding that to continue in these latitudes any longer would retard the ships greatly in their passage to Kamtschatka, by reason of the very light winds which prevailed, gave orders at six in the evening to haul up to N. W. Our longitude

then was 180 deg. 39 min. E. and our latitude 20 deg. 21 min. N.

The next day was perfectly calm, and in the afternoon we saw several dolphins about the ship, and caught a shark.

In the morning however a light breeze sprung up from the N. E. by E. and at nine we had a squall attended with rain, which rendered the air much more cool and agreeable. In the afternoon there were many man of war birds about, and towards evening it lightened.

Friday, April 2d, was cloudy, with a few showers of rain, and a fresh breeze from N. by W. Our observed latitude was 22 deg. 36 min. N. and we observed many sheerwaters skimming over the surface of the sea.

Our breeze shifted the next day to N. [E. our latitude was 24 deg. 38 min. N. and our longitude 176 deg. 18 min. E. In the evening several showers of rain fell and we had many flashes of lightning.

Sunday, 4th, was cloudy, with frequent showers of small rain, and the wind shifted to E. by N. Our latitude was 26 deg. 21 min. N. and in the afternoon saw an albatross. During the night we had much rain.

The next day the weather became very thick, heavy, and cloudy, with almost continued showers of small rain, and our breeze shifted to a gale. Throughout the night it rained violently, and continued so till ten the next morning, when it ceased, and became quite calm: but at eleven

eleven a violent squall came on, and the wind almost in a instant sprung up from the N. N. W. upon which we altered our course to west. We observed to-day a great number, of what we at first supposed to be Portuguese men of war, as the seamen call them, *holothuria*, Lin., upon the surface of the water, but upon a closer inspection they proved to be a different animal, and belonged to the *doris* genus of Linnaeus. We likewise saw many beautiful snails of a fine purple colour, *helix janthina*, Lin., and some small crabs, whose colour was light blue. In the afternoon there were many albatrosses about.

Our latitude the following day, April 7th, was 30 deg. 6 min. N. and we had a heavy sea going. About five in the afternoon the weather cleared up; and the next day the wind was variable from N. to N. E. and in the afternoon it shifted to east. In the night however it gradually veered round to south.

Friday, the 9th, the weather was pleasant, with flying clouds and haze, and the thermometer stood at 71 deg. Our observed latitude was 32 deg. 16 min. N. and longitude 166 deg. 58 min. E.

In the afternoon we observed a great quantity of scum, or rather spawn, upon the water, which the sailors ludicrously called sea saw-dust; and the sea appeared remarkable light-coloured.

Our winds now became very variable. In the morning, Saturday, 10th, it blew from the N. E. by N. but shifted to E. in the afternoon, and at night to S. S. E. and S. We had a heavy swell from the N. N. W.

The next day was cloudy, with continual rain, the wind S. and the thermometer stood at 62 deg. and 64 deg. Towards noon, it blew a gale from the S. W. Our observed latitude was 35 deg. 30 min. N. and our longitude 166 deg. 30 min. E. We saw a puffin in the afternoon, and passed a bunch of sea-weed. At six, our friendly gale left us, and the wind shifted to W. and about half an hour after to N. W. where it remained till nine, and then veered round gradually to N. E.

In this corner it remained for four days, during which time it blew heavy gales, which pushed us on at a fine rate to our port. We now began to find a material alteration in the climate, the thermometer varying from $50\frac{1}{2}$ deg. to 41 deg. Our latitude on the 12th, was 37 deg. 10 min. N. and we saw many porpoises, sheerwaters, and a few albatrosses. Our grog, which from our arrival at Sandwich Isles to this time, had been served out at a very short allowance, was this day issued out in full quantity.

On the 13th, we had small rain, with heavy, cloudy weather, our course N. N. W. The Resolution, in consequence of the heavy seas, and her perpetual labouring as it were, became

became very leaky, making eight inches of water within the hour, which kept our pumps almost constantly at work. Her upper works were also very bad, which rendered every thing wet and uncomfortable. In the evening it blew so fresh that we were under the necessity of taking in all our sails except the fore and main-sail, and of getting down top gallant-yards.

On the 16th, we had light, variable airs, with open, cloudy weather. Our latitude was 42 deg. 8 min. N. and the thermometer varied from 39 deg. to $43\frac{1}{2}$ deg. We saw several albatrosses, and a few fulmars and brown petrels.

The next day a fine gale sprung up from the E. S. E. and, the weather being tolerably fine, all the wet things were got up from between decks, to dry, and fires were placed in various parts of the ship, as there was scarce a dry board in her, on account of the many heavy seas she shipped. In the course of the night we had heavy gales of wind from the southward, attended with rain and sleet.

The 18th was cloudy, with small rain, and the thermometer was at $38\frac{1}{2}$ deg. and 41 deg. About seven in the morning, we passed a log of wood, and saw a flock of ducks, and many small grey petrels. Our latitude to-day, by an indifferent observation, was 46 deg. 9 min. N. At two in the afternoon, the wind shifted to W. S. W. and we had several heavy showers of snow, which brought down the thermometer
to

to $30\frac{3}{4}$ deg. in a very short time. In the night, much snow fell, and the wind was very turbulent from the S. W. with a heavy rolling sea going. Our variation to-day was 7 deg. 31 min. East.

The 19th, we had much snow with a few intervals of sunshine, the thermometer varying from $29\frac{1}{2}$ deg. to 34 deg. The water now appeared of a dark green colour, which seemed to indicate soundings. In the night, the wind shifted from S. S. E. to N. N. W.

The next day was fine and clear, though cold; our course N. E. In the morning, we saw many gulls, and our observed latitude was 49 deg. 48 min. N. In the afternoon we saw a whale, and in the night had several flashes of lightning and showers of fleet.

Wednesday, April 21st, we saw a small land-bird and several gulls. Our latitude was 50 deg. 26 min. N. and at five in the afternoon we sounded, but found no ground with one hundred and twenty fathoms of line, though the water still had that dark appearance.

Thursday was cloudy, with showers of fleet, which, as it froze very hard, encompassed our rigging so much as to render it difficult to work the sails. At six in the morning we again sounded with ninety fathom, but were no more successful than yesterday. At eleven, a flock of ducks flew past the ships, and at noon, being in latitude 51 deg. 28 min. N. began to look out for the land.

The

The next day, we had thick foggy weather, with the wind at N. E. At one in the morning we sounded, and found ground at seventy fathom, with a muddy bottom; and at five, saw land, part of Asia, extending from N. by W. to S. S. W. It made in high mountains, and was quite covered with snow. The weather being very foggy, we, at six, tacked and stood off till noon, when we tacked again, pursuing a N. N. W. course. Our latitude to-day, by double altitudes, was 52 deg. 11 min. N. At four in the afternoon, we again saw the land, the extremes of which bore N. and S. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. We had now many flocks of ducks and gulls about us. At half past seven in the evening, we tacked ship, our soundings fifty-eight fathom, with a soft muddy bottom. In the night, we had moderate breezes, with fleet and hard frost, the thermometer standing at 30 deg.

At two in the morning, we stood in for the land, but the weather being thick and hazy, we, at six, tacked ship. At four in the afternoon, we just got a glimpse of the land, which bore N. W.

Sunday, April 25th, at four in the morning, we made for the land. At nine, the wind was E. N. E. accompanied with showers of snow, and we saw nothing of the land till eleven, when, it clearing up, we found ourselves abreast of an opening, which we supposed to be the entrance of the bay of Awatschka. Having no knowledge of this part of the coast, and being
unable

unable to determine our latitude accurately, for want of an observation, we soon after stood off. By our account, we were seventeen miles to the southward of the bay; and, as there was an opening laid down in the Russian charts nearly that distance from Awatschka, we concluded it was it. At four in the afternoon, we tacked and made for the land. The weather was very cold and severe, with fresh breezes from the N. E. and frequent showers of snow, the thermometer standing at 28 deg. At eight in the evening we stood off for the night.

Monday the 26th, was thick and cloudy, with continual showers of snow. At four in the morning, we again made for the land, but at nine, the weather being very thick, and the wind blowing a gale from the N. E. we wore ship and stood to the E. S. E. At three in the afternoon, the wind coming farther to the eastward, we tacked, and observed a N. by E. course till twelve at night, when we stood from the land. We had incessant snow showers the whole night.

At six the next morning, we tacked ship and pursued a N. W. course. At seven, it became rather clearer, and we had a glimpse of the sun, a pleasure which we had not experienced for three days before. At ten we saw the land under our lee and upon the starboard bow; from the appearance of it, we supposed ourselves considerably to the southward of Awatschka, and after running in with it till eleven, we tacked;

tacked; but our observed latitude at noon, which was 52 deg. 45½ min. N. proved that we were nearer our port than we imagined. We soon after let out all our reefs, and at two made for the land. Our soundings, at eleven, were fifty-eight fathom, the bottom a grey sand. The land in this part rises in moderately high hills, which were well stocked with trees, but at this time were almost entirely enveloped in snow.

The Discovery was at this time out of sight, and did not arrive in the bay till the first of May. At five, we were well in with the land, and saw many small and very particular species of whale; they were black, their head round, with two white stripes on each side their neck, and a remarkable long and narrow fin upon their back; in size they were about four times larger than a porpoise. This fish is probably what the Russians call katfatki. At half past six, finding that we were not able to reach the mouth of the bay, which was about four miles a-head of us, we tacked and stood off till twelve.

At four the next morning, we tacked, and at six were well in with the land, having a light breeze at N.; but soon after the wind came off shore, and we were obliged to tack. At nine, it became calm, and our observed latitude was 52 deg. 47 min. N. At four in the afternoon, we were standing into the bay, with a fine little breeze from the S. W. our course N. N. W. our soundings decreased very gradually from

from twenty to six fathoms; and in the latter depth we, at seven in the evening, let go our small bower anchor, the northermost point of the bay bearing S. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. the southermost S. by E.

We now were anxious to find out the Russian ostrog, or town, which, from the accounts we had received at Unalafschka from Ismyloff, we were led to suppose was a capital one, considering the place, and which he told us was secured by a fortification that mounted forty guns. But how great was our surprise, when, upon examining every corner of the bay with our glasses, we could only discover a few huts at the bottom of a small bay, which proved to be the harbour of St. Peter and St. Paul. Upon our landing, a day or two after, our laughter was sufficiently excited, upon finding this town dwindled to a poor forlorn hamlet, containing only twenty-one wooden buildings, including jouts, balagans, and houses; and the formidable battery shrunk up to two guns, one of which was a two-pounder; the other a swivel. The bay, which is extensive, was nearly filled with ice, and we saw prodigious flocks of ducks of various species, and also gulls, sea parrots, Greenland pigeons, ravens, and eagles. During the night, a great quantity of ice drifted out of the bay with the tide.

C H A P. XI.

The next morning at six, Mr. King, first lieutenant of the Resolution, was sent on shore, to see if it was practicable to open any kind of intercourse with the Russians or Kamtschadales, and to deliver two letters which were given the captain by Ismyloff: and Mr. Bligh, the master, was directed to sound the bay which lays off the ostrog, and to see if it afforded a good birth for the ships. He returned at nine, with an account of its being secure, and that the depth of water was eight, nine, and ten fathoms.

During the time of his being employed in this business, a man belonging to the village, being upon the ice in his sledge, and not seeing Mr. Bligh, or any of our people, came upon them all at once, which so terrified the poor Russian, that he made off with all the expedition his dogs could use; but being willing to satisfy his curiosity, he again ventured nearer, but not being much pleased with the appearance of our people, he wheeled round, and returned to the village. By this time Mr. King had landed, when three others in sledges came to reconnoitre, but soon made off as the other had done; he, however, still proceeded towards the village, where he was met by a party, whom he joined, and was afterwards conducted to one of the houses. At ten, we took up our anchor, and, with all the boats a-head towing, made the best of our way for the bay in which

the ostrog was situated; but the want of wind, and the obstructions we encountered from the ice, rendered it very tedious. At noon, Mr. King returned: the party who met him consisted of fourteen or sixteen Russians and Kamtschadales, all armed with muskets and bayonets fixed, and headed by a man of a very decent appearance; upon the delivery of the two letters, one of which was directed to the commanding officer at this place, the other to major Behm, the governor of Kamtschatka, who resided at Bolschaia-reeka, he very politely desired him to walk to his house, which was small, and built of wood, and tolerably clean, though very hot. Breakfast was soon prepared, which consisted of tea and rye-bread and butter; after which he conducted Mr. King to the different houses, &c. of the village. Upon their return, which was about three hours after, they found dinner made ready, and a better one than was expected; it consisted of beef cut small, some baked rice, mince-meat puffs, a large bird, which was supposed to be a goose or something of that kind, with bread and butter; the drink, which was quasse, tasted like small beer mixed with water, and had a slight acid flavour. During this repast, at which there was only this gentleman and Mr. King, his wife not daring to sit at table, he informed him, as well as signs would permit, that he held the rank of serjeant, and had the command at this place; the letter to major Behm, he said, should be for-

forwarded directly, but that it would be full four days before an answer could be returned, as their only method of travelling was in sledges drawn by dogs.

At seven in the evening, we let go our anchor in eleven fathom, and soon after moored ship, when the two extremes of the harbour bore S. $7\frac{1}{2}$ deg. E. and S. 11 deg. E. The night was very severe.

All hands were employed the next day, Friday, April 30th, in overhauling various parts of the rigging and other articles. We observed several sledges passing and repassing from the ostrog towards Bolschaia-reeka, but not a soul ventured near the ship. This morning we descried our consort at a great distance making for the bay: and some time after a boat was dispatched to a look-out house upon a hill, situated at the entrance of the bay, with a flag to hoist, with a view of informing her of our arrival. Several of the gentlemen went on shore to visit the serjeant, and two bottles of rum were sent to him from the captain; in return for which he sent on board a fine fowl of the grouse kind, *tetrao urogallus*, and twenty trout. In the afternoon, our gentlemen returned from the shore, where they experienced every civility from the serjeant, who began to have many symptoms of the scurvy upon him, particularly swelled legs, attended with livid spots.

Saturday was fine and pleasant, with passing clouds and haze. In the course of the night, we had boats out with shooting parties, but their success was by no means equal to their expectations, the ducks, &c. being very shy. At ten in the morning, the Discovery came in, and anchored near us; and some time after our launch, with a strong party of hands, were sent to endeavour to cut a passage in the ice up to the ostrog, large enough to admit a boat, but it proved too great an undertaking. In the afternoon, the carpenters were employed in caulking the ship's sides, and the sail-makers repairing the sails; the other people were at work in the hold, getting provision to hand for our northern cruise. In the night we had fresh breezes with showers of snow.

May the 2d, the weather was very cold, thick, and heavy, with showers of small snow. The thermometer was as low as 28 deg. and in the afternoon it cleared up, but froze very severely in the night.

We had fresh breezes the next day from the west, which prevented the caulkers from working: the carpenters were sawing plank, and the sail-makers still repairing sails. This being the day on which the major was expected to arrive, Mr. King was sent on shore to receive him. The boat in which he went was soon after surrounded by a quantity of drift ice, upon which the launch was dispatched to her assistance, and was entangled in the same manner, as was the

the Discovery's jolly boat: men and boats from the ship were ordered to get them off, if possible, but without success. In the evening Mr. King returned on board, but nobody had as yet arrived.

At four the next morning, the ice making its way out of the bay with the tide, we recovered our boats, without their having received any material damage. At nine a number of sledges were dispatched from the ostrog to the border of the ice nearest the ships; the pinnace was sent to them, and brought on board six Russians and a German. They were introduced to the captain, and the latter delivered him a letter from the major, which was wrote in German. Fortunately we had several people on board, who both spoke and wrote that language. The purport of it was, that he had sent one of his domestics to treat with us for any thing we wanted; that we could be supplied with fresh provisions from Bolschaia-reeka, and many other articles; but they were rather exorbitant in their demands, charging a hundred rubles for an ox, and other things in proportion. The letter was directed to the commander of the English packet-boat. This mistake in the direction proceeded entirely from the account which Ismyloff had given of us, in his letter to the major: it seems he had represented the ships only as two packet boats; that there were no officers on board either, and that he looked upon us in no better light than a set of sharpers,

and that they would do well to be upon their guard. This genius, who was desirous of assuming the character of a superior officer, during our stay at Unalafschka proved at last to be only a writer to the company of traders. When in his cups, which was a circumstance not very uncommon, he frequently had derided the smallness of the vessels, saying they were not ships but packet boats, but we did not expect that he would have gone so far in his ill-natured representations as we found he had. The major's letter however was couched in very polite terms. After breakfast, they all returned to the shore, and at two in the afternoon the German came on board again, attended by a Russian merchant and a priest. The latter had quite the appearance of a gentleman; he wore his own hair, his beard was long and flowing, and his dress consisted of a light grey-coloured cloth coat, with large open sleeves, a kind of cassock of very light cloth tied round with a party coloured silk sash, and his stockings were black. His name was Roeman Varashagen, his parents were Russians, but he was born at Kamtschatka. His house was situated at the head of the bay to the westward, at a small village called Paratounka. The merchant, whose name was Feodositch, was a native of Moscow, which city he left in 1778, being induced by the great advantages arising from trade, with the northern parts of China, to settle in these distant parts. The German is a native

native of Loeffland, and has lived with the major many years. They were much pleased with their reception, and at six in the evening returned to the shore.

The next day, Wednesday, May 5th, they dined on board the Discovery, and in the afternoon by the permission of the captains, a trade was opened for beaver and other skins, many of which the merchant very gladly purchased. The price was thirty rubles for the best, and the inferior ones in proportion.

On Thursday, the weather was thick and disagreeable, with showers of small snow, and a very cold raw wind from the E. and E. S. E. In the morning, trade began very briskly, but the merchant finding that the stocks of furs greatly exceeded his expectations, made a considerable alteration in his price; and every one being anxious to dispose of what he had, they were in general sold greatly below their value. In the night the greatest part of the ice floated out of the harbour, and one large piece struck the Resolution with such force as to make her drag her anchor.

Friday morning at six, captain Gore, Mr. King, and Mr. Webber, who acted as interpreter, attended by the merchant and German, set off for Bolschaia-reeka, upon a visit to the governor. Most of the Russians were most terribly afflicted with the scurvy, and one man had been ill near four years; he had lost the use of both legs, the joints of which were so contract-
ed

ed as to render them immoveable. This disorder is entirely occasioned by their filthy manner of living: in the winter season they shut themselves up in their houses, which absolutely resemble ovens, and will not admit the least fresh air. Immersed in this nasty atmosphere, which is rendered still more disagreeable by the smell of dried fish, and exhalations from many other things, for they are too lazy to offer their sacrifices to Cloacina out of doors, it is no wonder that it rages with such violence among them. Their wives, on the contrary, and the Kamtschadales, who are obliged to be the slaves, are never affected with it.

The air the next morning was, comparatively speaking, very warm, the thermometer rising up to $49 \frac{1}{2}$ deg. and great quantities of ice floated out of the bay: the snow began to dissolve too. The carpenters, sail-makers, and caulkers, all employed in their several departments. Towards evening it became cool, with fresh breezes from the S. E. and E. S. E. and the thermometer fell to $37 \frac{1}{2}$ deg. $\frac{1}{2}$; in the night we had several showers of snow.

Sunday, the 9th, was cloudy. About seven in the morning, we had a heavy squall from the E. S. E. during which the Resolution's launch laying along side, deeply laden with a small anchor and several hawfers, and the carpenter's caulking tools, shipped so much water, that she went down, and was with great difficulty recovered again; fortunately, the anchor and haw-

hawfers were fecured in her, but the tools were all loft. In the afternoon we had frequent fhowers of fnow.

We had fresh breezes the next day from the N. N. E. with fnow. At this time we were in a very poor ftate, with refpect to fresh provifions, and was it not for a few cod fifh, and now and then a duck or gull, which we fhoot, we might as well have been at fea. At four in the afternoon, it blew a perfect gale, and we were under the neceffity of ftriking yards and top-mafts, but in the evening it became quite calm. Captain Clerke received a letter from Mr. King to day, informing him that they would not be able to reach the end of their journey till this night, on account of the tediousnefs of travelling, which was fometimes by water in flat-bottomed boats, forced on by two men with poles; as to their sledges, they could only ufe them in the night, as the thaw rendered it impoffible to travel in the day.

The greateft part of the 11th was paffed in removing the fhips nearer in fhore, and on the 12th a party was fent to cut wood, and our empty casks were got on fhore to repair. The Refolution was found to be in a bad ftate, many of the trunnels being fo rotten as to crumble to pieces. At eleven the captain went on fhore, and was received with great refpect by the ferjeant, who with his little boy dined on board.

The next day, 13th, the weather was fine and clear, the thermometer varying from 31 deg. to 50 deg. The scorbutic people on shore, in consequence of the assistance they received from us, were getting better, and the wild garlick made its appearance; but notwithstanding they were so well acquainted with its virtues in their disorder, it was with the utmost reluctance they quitted their houses to seek for it. Such extreme laziness was scarce ever known before. The ice and snow began now to leave us very rapidly, and vegetation came on fast.

Friday was fine, clear, and warm, and all hands were busy. Many shooting parties were out, who observed the tracks of bears in the snow, and met with many foxes, which were all of the red kind; they likewise saw two white hares, but they were shy. In the evening the weather became thick and foggy.

Saturday morning was foggy till ten, when it became clear; and at eleven a party was sent to haul the seine; they brought on board near fifty trout, and upwards of three hundred flat fish; the former were very poor and indifferent, but the latter were in full season, and were remarkable fish, being studded as it were in every part with small prickly knobs, the fins and tail, being striped with black and brown. In the afternoon, the butchers were sent on shore to kill a small bullock, which the captain had procured for our Sunday's dinner.

The

The next morning was likewise foggy, but as yesterday, it cleared up between nine and ten; the wind was S. E. by S. Fresh beef was served to the ship's company to-day, which was the first we had tasted since our departure from the Cape of Good Hope in December 1776, being two years and five months. In the afternoon several Russians came on board, and were entertained by the sailors as well as circumstances would permit. In the night John Macintosh, one of the carpenter's crew, who had been troubled with a severe dysentery ever since our departure from Sandwich Isles, departed this life.

On Monday morning a party was sent to collect greens for the ship's company; they consisted principally of wild garlick and nettle-tops, and when boiled up with wheat, proved a most excellent and salutary breakfast; we also hauled the seine, and caught plenty of fish. About ten the captain received another letter from Mr. King, informing him of the very great civilities they had experienced from the major, who in a day or two promised to return with them. Several head of cattle were ordered down to the ships, and we were to be supplied with a large quantity of flour, for which he would take nothing but a receipt; saying, that he was certain the empress would be happy to accommodate any of his Britannic Majesty's ships, with whatever it was in her power to give.

The

The next day all hands were employed in putting the ships into some degree of order for the reception of the governor. At ten we hauled the seine, and met with good success.

Wednesday, the 19th, was cloudy, and every body was busied as yesterday. In the evening, the ice which surrounded the ostrog, floated out of the bay with the ebb tide.

The 20th, was fine and pleasant; and the weather warm, which in some measure impeded the journey of our expected visitants, by causing a general thaw. Our latitude to-day, observed with a variety of quadrants, was 52 deg. 58 min. $\frac{3}{4}$ N.

C H A P. XII.

The first part of Friday morning was thick and foggy, but about nine it cleared up. Our carpenters, sail-makers, wooders, &c. all busy in their several employments. At five in the afternoon the serjeant came on board, and informed the captain that major Behm would wait upon him in the morning.

At nine the next morning, he came on board, attended by the priest, Feodositch the merchant, a master of one of the empress's galleots, which pass and repass from Bolschaia-reeka to Ochotsk, another merchant belonging to the company, and the master of the small sloop that was at this place. He was received by

by all the marines under arms, and saluted with thirteen guns. He was near six feet high, rather corpulent, and was very polite and affable in his address. He wore his uniform, which was dark green, with plain gold buttons, a scarlet waistcoat trimmed with broad gold lace, and a gold laced hat with a white cockade. After breakfast, he was shewed the different cabins and births of the ship, and seemed much pleased to find them so neat and convenient: he expressed his surprize at seeing such a number of men so perfectly healthy after so long a voyage, and remarked that we must certainly have taken every precaution in the world to prevent the scurvy, which in all their ships makes terrible havock among the men. The size of our vessels appeared to strike him, as being too large; but when he reflected upon the length of time voyages of this kind took up, and the great necessity there was for room to stow away provisions, he acknowledged himself rather mistaken. The vessels which the merchants in general fit out, are seldom more than fifty or sixty tons burthen, and carry forty men; out of which number there are frequently only ten or twelve return, being either cut off by the natives, or destroyed by the scurvy.

In the evening he returned to the shore; and the next morning at ten came on board again, and stayed till near one, when he proceeded to the Discovery, where he was received with the same ceremony as yesterday. Trade
was

was again renewed, but the Russians would not offer so high a price as before. Towards evening most of them returned to the shore, singing, and not a little elevated.

The best part of the morning, Monday the 24th, our people were getting in single ballast, and at ten the major and the gentlemen with him came on board; they breakfasted with the captain and dined in the gun-room. On Tuesday they again dined with captain Clerke, and at their departure, which was at half past six in the evening, both ships were manned, and saluted him with thirteen guns each, and three huzzas, which were returned from the pinnace. He was very desirous of making a pecuniary present to the ship's company, which the captain would by no means permit; he however insisted upon giving the pinnace's crew something, as a reward for the trouble they had been at in carrying him backwards and forwards. He expressed a great desire to be informed of the event of the remaining part of the voyage, which captain Clerke promised him he would do. Both the captains made him presents of rum, wine, salt beef, and pork, both which he is very fond of, and a variety of articles in the curiosity-way, which he proposed giving to the empress, upon his return to Petersburg. This morning the Discovery's people, who were out with the seine, caught as many fine herrings as served both ship's companies for two days, besides a great number that were left behind; and

and the toyon or chief of the Kamtschadales at this place presented the captains with three quarters of a wild sheep, *capra ammon*, Lin. which is esteemed a great delicacy.

Wednesday morning at one, the major set off for Bolschaia-reeka, attended by Mr. King and Mr. Webber, who were to accompany him part of the way. As he proposed leaving this part of the world in the course of a month, having at his own request, and by the permission of the empress, resigned the government to captain Wasiłowitz Ismyloff, and to return to Petersburg, captain Clerke thought it a very convenient opportunity of sending dispatches, &c. to the Admiralty. Copies of the voyage, drawings, and charts, directed to the British ambassador at the court of Russia, were accordingly packed up, which the major promised to take care of. All our hands were very busy cutting wood, getting casks on shore, taking in ballast, and caulking the ship.

Thursday and Friday, the weather was thick and foggy, and all hands were employed as usual.

On Saturday evening, May 29th, we caught with the seine some very fine smelts, and on Monday took a wolf-fish, *anarhichas lupus*, Lin. The shore now began to assume its proper hue, and the wild celery and saranna sprouted up very fast. Among other birds, we could plainly distinguish the cuckow, nightingale, and wood lark.

On

On Wednesday afternoon our launch was sent to the store-house for the flour we were to receive. It was packed up in a kind of skin or parchment bundles, each weighing about two poods, and was coarse and indifferent, though the best that could be procured in this part of the world: but, bad as it was, it proved a welcome supply for us, who should have been much distressed without it. The sloop was by this time nearly rigged; she was, it seems, destined for the island Unalafschka.

Thursday, June 3d, we were employed in stowing away the flour in casks, and bringing off wood and water. In the evening it became thick and heavy, with fresh gales from the westward, attended with continual rain.

All the next day was thick and cloudy with continual showers of rain, and gales of wind from the N. N. E. N. E. and E. It being the anniversary of his majesty's birth day, both ships fired twenty-one guns. In the course of the night, we had several snow showers.

We had thick, hazy weather, with drizzling rain, on Saturday, and light breezes from the S. E. and S. S. E. Our people caught great numbers of fine cod to-day, most of which they very prudently salted, and put by for future use.

On Sunday morning, twenty-two head of cattle arrived from Bolschaia-reeka, for the use of the two ships, and the major sent the captain a large jar of honey, some fresh butter, a jar of

of figs, and a great number of eggs; and the toyon or chief of a Kamtschadale town, which lay near the river Awatschka, presented the captain and gentlemen of the gun-room with twenty brace of ducks.

In the afternoon, the butchers were sent on shore to kill one of the bullocks for to morrow's use.

It rained on Monday throughout the day, and on Tuesday, June 8th, the winds varied all round the compass. Our people were employed in bending sails, getting in hay, and making ready for sea. The butchers were on shore killing some of the oxen, and the remaining ones were to be taken on board alive.

In the afternoon of the 10th, Thursday, the priest, with his wife and daughter, visited the captain, and upon going on board the Discovery was saluted with five guns, an honour which is seldom paid to the clergy.

Friday was thick, heavy, and cloudy, with squalls from the N. E. and E. attended with small rain. In the morning we prepared to unmoor, the wind appearing favourable for our getting out of the bay; but upon the return of the jolly boat, which was dispatched to observe the true state of the wind, it was found to blow directly in; so we moored the ship again.

The next morning was more favourable; and at three we began to unmoor; but the small bower-anchor had taken such hold in the ground, which was a stiff clay, that even with

the assistance of several treble blocks, we could not weigh it till near three in the afternoon. At a quarter past five, the best bower was got up, and we made sail towards the mouth of the bay, but at half past seven dropped our anchor again in ten fathom and a half, having a soft muddy bottom, the two points of the bay bearing S. E. by S. and S. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E.

June 13th, at four in the morning, we weighed and again made sail, having the boats a-head to tow us. At half past ten a breeze sprung up from the S. by E. which, with the tide that began to flow, obliged us to let go our anchors again for the present, the two points of the bay bearing S. by E. and S. E.; two rocks at the mouth of the bay S. E. by S; a small rocky island E. by S. $\frac{1}{2}$ S.; and the harbour of St. Peter and St. Paul N. At five in the afternoon, we took up our anchors, but a thick fog coming on, we once more were under the necessity of dropping them.

It was very foggy the next morning till eight, when it began to disperse a little, and we soon after weighed and made sail, with the boats a-head towing; but at nine, having a breeze from the S. E. and the tide being against us, we came-to in eight fathom, with a sandy bottom, the points of the bay bearing S. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. and S. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E.; the rocks at the mouth S. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E.; the Awachinskoy mountain N. $\frac{1}{2}$ E; and the rocky island N. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. At ten a party of our people were sent on shore to collect greens for the

ships company, and those on board employed themselves in fishing. In the afternoon, three Kamtschadales came on board in a boat, with a present from the serjeant of two very large salmon, which they called chavitsi; the captain returned some rum as an equivalent. In the course of the day, the above mountain emitted a great quantity of smoke, and during the night it was in a perfect state of eruption.

The next day, Tuesday 15th, the whole bay appeared as if in a fog, occasioned by the vast quantity of smoke and ashes from the volcano. The ship was in some places covered near an inch deep with them. In the afternoon, after a loud and violent noise, a heavy shower of small stones fell around us, which was the case, more or less, till the evening, when it thundered and lightened pretty much, which was not to be wondered at, when we consider the quantity of sulphur and other fiery matter with which the air was loaded. About ten, all was still and quiet, and remained so during the night.

At two the next morning, taking the advantage of a breeze from the N. W. we got up our anchors, made sail, and stood out to sea. At eight, we had light airs and calms, our distance from the land about two leagues. The remaining part of the day the breezes were light and variable. We saw a few sheerwaters, guillemots, and sea parrots; but as it was the breeding season, birds of all kinds were scarce.

C H A P. XIII.

At the time that Muller and Kraschininnikoff published the history of Kamtschatka, the various parts of that province were in a flourishing condition; but the small-pox has since that period committed such heavy depredations, that many towns and villages have been entirely depopulated.

In 1769, twenty thousand of the natives died of the small-pox, seven thousand of whom paid tribute.

The town of St. Peter and St. Paul, which is situated upon a spit of low land that extends nearly across the harbour, at present consists of only twenty-one buildings, including jouts, viz, huts partly under ground, ballagans, which are houses elevated upon poles, and houses; the best of which are composed of wood, and the intermediate chinks filled up with moss, &c. At the head of the harbour are two other buildings, one of which serves for a storehouse, the other is a kasarma or hospital. The church which Muller mentions, stood behind the hospital, but there are not now the least traces of it; the only one that is within any reasonable distance, is at the village of Paratounka, on the western side of the bay, which is the residence of the priest. The windows are all composed of the skins of salmon sewed together, except those in the serjeant's house, which are made of talc, and admit the light nearly as well as glass.

Bol-

Bolschaia-reeka is the largest town, and consists of near a hundred houses, all of which are built upon the same plan as at Petropaulouski; is likewise the residence of the governor.

The Kamtschadales have, in a great measure, adopted the manners and customs of the Russians, who marry and intermarry with them. Amongst themselves, they enter into the marriage state very young, generally when thirteen or fourteen years of age. The women are very ordinary, being short in stature, with broad faces, small eyes, very high cheek bones, and little noses; in short so little, that when you view them in a profile, only the tip is to be discovered.

In every village there is a toyon or chief, who, in any trifling disputes, is always applied to; but if they are of a serious nature, they come under the cognizance of the principal person in the place; if he finds it difficult to settle the affairs, they are transferred to the governor at Bolschaia-reeka, from whence there is no appeal.

Major Behm, who is a native of Livonia, has formerly been in the Swedish service; he came to this place in 1773. In 1770, there was a revolt at Bolschaia-reeka, which happened as follows: — several men, amongst whom was a Polish gentleman, who had, for some capital misdemeanors, been banished to this part of the world, observing the murmuring and great discontent which at that time prevailed among
 L 3 the

the Cossacks and Kamtschadales, on account of the very severe usage they experienced from the Russians, took the advantage of their situation, and by fair words and large promises, brought over a number of them to their interest. A time was fixed for the execution of their scheme, which was to murder the governor, whose name was Nieloff, and most of the principal people, and to make their escape. Everything being ready, they rushed into his house, and having dispatched him, as well as several others who were there, they, in the midst of the confusion which this affair occasioned, fled to the sea side, seized upon a sloop which was lying there, and made for the northern parts of China, where they landed, and have not since been heard of.

The salary of the government of Kamtschatka amounts to a thousand rubles a-year; the pay of the serjeant at Petropaulousky is forty-six rubles per annum. The sailors in the merchants service have no pay, but receive twenty rubles for every good sea beaver-skin they bring, and in proportion to the inferior ones.

The annual tribute of the province of Kamtschatka is computed at seven thousand rubles: none are taxed till they arrive at the age of eighteen years, when each pays a sable skin. The duty on articles of every kind that pass and repass from Ochotsk to Bolschaia-reeka, brings in a considerable sum: upon landing in the province of Kamtschatka, they pay half a ruble for every

every pood, and when they convey any goods across the Penshinskoy sea to Ochotsk, the duty is a fox skin for the like weight.

There are six galliots at Bolschaia-reeka belonging to the empress, which are set apart for the sole purpose of transporting provisions, &c. from Ochotsk to that place.

In the whole province of Kamtschatka, which is extensive, there are not above four hundred and ninety, or five hundred of the military, including Cossacks; out of which there are one hundred and fifty at Bolschaia-reeka, and thirty-one at St. Peter and Paul.

C H A P. XIV.

Thursday, June 17th, was calm throughout the day, with a few showers of small rain. Our observed latitude was 52 deg. 47 min. N. The next day we had a breeze from the S. S. E. quarter, and the weather was clear and pleasant, though rather cold. We proceeded in an E. N. E. direction till half past ten, and then bore away to N. E. the northermost point of land at that time bearing about N. by E. In the afternoon, the wind shifted to S. S. W. and it came on very thick and foggy. We saw a whale, a few guillemots, sea parrots, and sheer-waters.

Our wind and weather continued the same as yesterday, and our course N. E. In the evening we saw an albatross and two or three ful-

mars; and at eight got a cast of the lead, but found no ground at a hundred and sixty fathoms.

Sunday, June 20th, the weather still continued very foggy, with fresh gales from the S. S. W. At half past two in the morning, we saw the land extending from N. to N. W. by W. At three, the Resolution altered her course to E. N. E. and fired four guns as a signal for the Discovery to do the same. Soon after, the fog became very thick, and continued so till near seven, during which time guns were fired every half hour, which were all answered by the Discovery. Our latitude to-day was 54 deg. 55 min. N. and the variation 9 deg. 35 min. to the eastward.

The following day was tolerably clear, our wind and course as yesterday, till three in the afternoon, when the former changed to N. At two we saw the land, the extremes of which bore N. W. by N. to W. N. W. and soon after hauled in for it, our course W. N. W. At eight, it became calm, and soon after we sounded, but got no ground at ninety fathom. In the afternoon, a little breeze sprung up from the S. by W. our course N. by E. and at ten in the evening passed a dead whale, upon which a great number of gulls and petrels were regaling, but it stunk most abominably.

Early the next morning, the wind changed to W. and soon after to W. N. W. our course as before. At eight, we had light airs, and the

the extremes of the land bore S. 44 deg. W. and S. 74 deg. W. our distance from it about six leagues.

Wednesday the 23d, was clear till six in the morning, when a thick fog came on, and the wind veered regularly from N. to E. by N. and in the afternoon to S. by W. our course still N. N. E. Our observed latitude was 57 deg. 11 min. N. and the variation 13 deg. 3 min. E. We now began to observe a considerable increase in the length of the days, it being light at two in the morning, and not dark till near twelve at night.

The 24th, was clear throughout the day, our course N. E. by N. till eight in the morning, when we resumed our old one. We observed an infinite number of gulls about, and many arctic gulls. In the evening, our breeze left us.

The next day we had fine, clear, warm, and pleasant weather, the thermometer varying from 44 deg. to 56 deg. A great number of gulls about, and some arctic gulls, which drive the others about at a strange rate, till the poor frightened birds void their excrements, which the others immediately catch in their beak and swallow, apparently much pleased with the dainty morsel. Linnaeus calls this bird the parasite, from its nasty, fordid manner of living. Our latitude to-day was 59 deg. 8 min. N. and at one in the afternoon a very thick fog came on. At eight in the evening, we altered our course to E. by N. as the Russians in their charts had

L 5

laid

laid down a cape in latitude 60 deg. North, which makes a considerable bend to the eastward. As it was so thick that we could scarce see the length of the ship, guns were fired every half hour, as signals to the Discovery. We founded with a hundred and sixty fathoms of line, but got no ground.

It was foggy throughout the whole of the next day, with a nasty haze that rendered every thing wet and disagreeable. In the afternoon, we saw several small blue petrels, and at eight again tried for ground with a hundred and sixty fathoms, but without success.

Sunday the 27th, we altered our course to N. E. by N. with the wind at S. W. The fog still continued, which rendered our vision very circumscribed. Our latitude by double altitudes was 59 deg. $48\frac{1}{2}$ min. N. At two in the afternoon, we saw several shags and many small blue petrels; and soon after, the weather becoming clear, we altered our course to N. N. W. with a view of making the land, and made all sail.

Monday was rather hazy, though not unpleasant, the thermometer rising as high as 56 deg. At five in the morning, we passed some driftwood, and half an hour after saw land, part of the Asiatic continent, bearing N. W. At eight its extremes bore N. 10 deg. W. and S. 85 deg. W. distant about six leagues. At nine we struck soundings at twenty-four fathom, with a bottom of gravel and shells; and soon after bore away to the N. E. The land was moderately high, with

with patches of snow upon it, in various places: there was a deep bay or inlet, nearly a-breast of us, which appeared to be an entrance into some river. Our latitude by double altitudes was 61 deg. 56 min. N. and the variation was increased to 20 deg. 56 min. E. At two our soundings deepened to thirty-two fathom, and at six the extremes of the land bore N. 31 deg. E. and S. 73 deg. W. the nearest part N. 55 deg. W. at about four leagues distance, and land seen from the mast-head, N. E. by N. At nine we had thirty-eight fathom, and at twelve forty-two, with a bottom of coarse gravel.

Tuesday the 29th, the wind was W. N. W. in the former part of the morning, and the weather cloudy. At two our depth of water was forty-six fathom, with a stoney bottom, and at four, forty-eight fathom, with a shelly bottom, at which time the land extended from N. 35 deg. E. to N. 40 deg. W. distance about six leagues. At five we had the wind at N. W. and our soundings were fifty fathom, with a bottom of soft mud, and at eight they deepened to fifty-eight, the bottom sandy. The weather was so hazy as to prevent our seeing the land, and we had several showers of small rain. We observed great numbers of guillemots and fulmars about, and saw a seal. In the course of the morning, our seamen caught some very fine cod. In the afternoon the wind changed to N. E. our course E. S. E.; the weather being cloudy and rainy, we saw nothing of the land

land till six, when the extremes of it bore N. 5 deg. W. and N. 25 deg. W. about ten leagues distant. In the evening there were many whales about.

We had light airs and calms the whole of the ensuing day, and of course could make but little progress to the northward. Our people were again successful in fishing, and one of them brought up with his line a species of the hydra of Linnaeus. At noon our soundings were sixty-four fathom, with a shelly bottom, and at four the land extended from N. 31 deg. W. to N. 76 deg. W. We saw to-day two very large seals, and many fulmars, guillemots, and arctic gulls.

Thursday, July 11th, the winds were light and variable, and the weather foggy till half past two, when it cleared away, and we descried the land bearing from N. 59 W. to N. 83 W. distant about twenty leagues.

The next day was very foggy, with a nasty, raw, penetrating, moist atmosphere; the wind S. W. our course N. E. by N. At eight in the evening, we struck soundings at fifty fathom, with a muddy bottom. The thermometer was to-day from $35\frac{1}{2}$ deg. to 42 deg.

The 3d, was somewhat cloudy, and the wind shifted to the S. E. corner.

At noon we were in latitude 63 deg. 35 min. N. and at half past, saw the island of St. Lawrence bearing N. by W. distant about eight leagues. Our variation was 26 deg. 53 min. E. and

and at four the continent of Asia bore N. 13 deg. W. and N. 51 deg. W. and the island N. 23 deg. W. At five we saw another island bearing E. and at eight our soundings were twenty-nine fathom, the bottom black sand and shells; at ten, twenty-five and at twelve twenty-two fathom, with a stoney bottom. We had numbers of guillemots and small crested awks about us to-day.

The 4th was cloudy, with a wet haze, the wind S. S. E. and our course N. At two in the morning, our soundings were twenty fathom, at four twenty-three fathom, and at eight in the evening twenty-six fathom, the bottom a fine sand. At twelve the weather became very foggy. Our nights were now changed into day, for in fact we had nothing else but day-light, which upon the whole proved rather disagreeable, as it appeared very strange to retire to rest, with the sun shining in our faces.

Our course the next day was N. by W. and N. N. W. the wind S. by W. At half past twelve saw land to the north-eastward, which we directly hauled up for. At three in the afternoon we were a-breast of it, when its extremes bore N. 44 deg. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. and N. 75 deg. E. about three miles distant, and part of the coast of Asia nearly W. This island was small, and its shores composed of perpendicular rocks: it was of a moderate height, and had many patches of snow upon it, but we saw no appearance of verdure. That part of the coast of Asia to the westward, was the Tschuk-tsch

tschi Nofs, or, as captain Cook denominated it, the Bay of St. Lawrence, but the weather was too thick to distinguish any particular part of it. We observed several large gulls about entirely white, and myriads of very small birds of the auk genus. The beak was compressed, and large in proportion to the bird; its colour was dark brown, or rather black, the breast whitish, and towards the abdomen it was of a reddish brown colour. At half past three we bore away to N. W. by N. and at five we had twenty-eight fathom, with a sandy bottom. At six we saw the south part of the Serdze Kamen, a rock on the Asiatic coast, so called by the Russians from its supposed resemblance to a heart, bearing S. 64 deg. W. and the extremes of the island S. 41 deg. E. and S. 51 deg. E. At seven we altered our course to W. by S. and at eight bore away to N. by W. at which time, the southern extreme of the coast of Asia bore S. by W. and our soundings were twenty-eight fathom. At ten we descried part of the American continent, making in a peaked hill, which bore S. 64 deg. E. and now we had both continents in view at once. Some time after we passed a piece of ice, and at twelve our soundings were thirty fathom.

Our course the next day was N. by W. the wind S. S. E. and the weather cloudy.

At four in the morning our depth of water was twenty-nine fathom, when the extremes of the land, Asia, bore S. 53 deg. W. and S. 5 deg.

5 deg. E. At six we saw several sea-horses, and passed some pieces of ice. At eight it became rather foggy, and our depth of water was twenty-six fathom. At half past one in the afternoon, we saw more sea-horses, and at two descried ice a-head. At five we being well in with it, the large cutter was hoisted out, and a party of men were sent to kill some of those animals, but they returned at seven, without success. This piece, which comparatively speaking was but a small one, was evidently formed near the shore, as there was much dirt mixed with it. From eight to twelve we passed many loose pieces, and observed numbers of fulmars, and several arctic gulls. Our variation to-day was 28 deg. 14 min. E. and we had the pleasure of seeing the sun all round us, without setting; so that it might be said, we had a fine sun-shiny night in lieu of a moonlight one.

We had open cloudy weather till five the next morning, when it became thick and rainy; our course was N. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. and the wind S. E. by S. At six we saw ice a-head, and soon after descried part of the continent of America, extending from N. 45 deg. E. to N. 62 deg. E. Upon a nearer approach to the ice, we found it a firm body, and apparently joining to the land, the extremes of it in sight bearing from E. S. E. to N. W. As our farther progress to the eastward was now effectually stopped, we bore away to N. W. standing along the ice; our soundings being twenty-seven fathom. Our
latitu-

latitude by account was 68 deg. 5 min. N. In the afternoon we passed several pieces of loose ice, and at four the main body trended away to the N. E. but at six we found it again, extending to the N. W. The weather still kept cloudy, and the wind shifted to the westward; now and then we had a shower of sleet, with an icy horizon. At eight in the evening the thermometer fell to 33 deg. Our soundings were twenty fathom, and at eleven we saw more ice extending from N. E. to S. E. The winds now were light, and the weather hazy, with sleet showers. At twelve the thermometer stood at 31 deg.

Thursday, July 8th, the weather was thick, with showers of snow, and variable winds from the northward. At two in the morning we had nineteen fathom. At four we saw the ice from N. to S. S. E. and at half past tacked ship. At eight our soundings were twenty-two fathom. At three in the afternoon we descried a fresh body of ice, extending from N. by E. to S. W. by S. and soon after bore away, standing along the edge of it. At six we were passing great quantities of drift-ice, the firm body at that time bearing S. W. and E. N. E. and at half past hauled round a point of it, forcing our way through the drifting pieces. At eight we were obliged to bear away again, as the ice extended so far to the southward, our soundings being twenty-nine fathom. At twelve we were running along the field-ice, the extremes of which bore

bore S. S. W. and N. N. E. For several days past we saw no other birds than guillemots and gulls.

At four the next morning, the field-ice extended from S. W. by W. to N. and our soundings were twenty-eight fathom: the weather was hazy, with showers of snow, and the wind was in the N. quarter. At six, we had much snow, and fresh gales of wind from the N. N. W. we likewise passed a great quantity of drift-ice. At eight the extremes of the main body bore W. and N. E. and our soundings were thirty fathom. Our course to-day was from S. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. to W. S. W. keeping as near to the ice as we prudently could, without risking the ships. Our observed latitude was 69 deg. 12 min. N. and the variation 30 deg. 34 min. E. We found ourselves near a degree to the northward of our reckoning, which must have been occasioned by a current setting in that direction. At two in the afternoon, we were standing through the drift-ice, our depth of water being twenty-seven fathom, and at four twenty-five fathom, when the ice extended from S. E. to N. W. At five the ice became too thick for us to penetrate through, and soon after we bore away, keeping a S. E. by E. course, with the wind at N. W. At six, the weather became clear, though we now and then had a shower of snow; our depth of water was still twenty-seven fathom, but at twelve they deepened to twenty-eight.

Saturday the 10th, was cold, though fair, with a few showers of sleet, our wind and course as yesterday. At eight, we saw drift-ice a-head. Our latitude was 68 deg. 1 min. N. and the thermometer varied from 28 deg. to 37 deg. At one, we had light airs, and at four, being surrounded by a great deal of ice, upon which there were many herds of sea-horses, the pinnace and cutter were got out, and parties sent to attack them, as our stock of oil began to grow short. They returned at eight, with three old and a young one, and having hoisted in the boats, we made sail again. At twelve, being very near the ice, which though only in loose pieces before, appeared now to be formed into one firm solid mass, we tacked and stood to the northward; at this time the extremes bore E. by N. and N. N. W. and our soundings were twenty-eight fathom. We observed several whales about to-day, which seemed to be of a different species from those we saw in our last cruise to the northward, being destitute of the fin upon their backs. Those that came near us had a very disagreeable smell.

The next day we had moderate breezes from the E. N. E. quarter, with cloudy weather, but at four the wind shifted to N. E. At three we tacked ship, and once more stood E. S. E. with a view of getting through the ice to the southward. At six it became thick, with showers of snow and fresh breezes, and our soundings

ings

ings were twenty-eight fathom. At eight, we were running through the loose ice, some pieces of which were nearly half a mile in length; but at nine, finding it impracticable to get farther to southward at present, we tacked and stood N. by W.; indeed we were now so surrounded, that it proved a difficult matter to determine which way to proceed. At noon, we were forcing our way through the ice, with an intent of gaining the sea to the northward, which, from the mast-head, appeared to be tolerably clear; and at length, with much difficulty, accomplished it, but not without receiving some severe blows, which fortunately did no other damage. Our latitude to-day was 68 deg. 49 min. N. and our soundings twenty-eight fathom. At four in the afternoon, it cleared up, but at eight we had small rain, and at twelve fresh breezes from the N.

Monday the 12th, we had fresh gales from the N. N. W. with thick, hazy weather, our course W. and W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. At six in the morning, we tacked and stood to the N. E. and at eight our gale died away, and we had showers of small mizzling rain, our depth of water being thirty fathom. Some time after the jolly boat was got out to try the current, which we found setting from the S. E. by E. at the rate of half a knot per hour.

On Tuesday the weather became clear, and continued so till ten in the morning, when it again resumed its old appearance, and we had

a nasty wet fog, with now and then a shower of sleet. The wind was in the S. W. quarter till six, and then veered round to E. S. E. our course N. by W. At seven we saw ice a-head, on which account we hauled more up to the eastward, and at eight the extremes bore S. W. and N. E. At half past we tacked and stood to the southward, with an intent of working round the N. E. point of it, where there appeared to be a clear sea. We saw many fulmars and several arctic gulls, and at noon our observed latitude was 69 deg. 26 min. N. and the variation 26 deg. 10 min. E. At four in the afternoon the extremes of the ice bore W. by S. and N. by W. and we had fresh gales from the eastward, with a great head-sea going, which made the vessels pitch terribly. At nine our course was S. E. by E. with the wind at N. E. by E. and we had twenty-nine and thirty fathom.

The 14th, was foggy, thick, and moist, throughout the whole day; the wind varied from E. N. E. to E. and our course was N. and N. N. E. At four we had little winds, and at seven it became perfectly calm. In the afternoon we had light breezes, and at half past four we found ourselves close in with the ice: the weather being very thick, we tacked and made the signal to the Discovery to do the same.

At six the next morning, we saw the firm body of ice extending from W. by N. to N. N. E. our course was N. E. with light breezes from the

the

the southward, and hazy weather. At noon our observed latitude was 69 deg. 47 min. N. and we saw the ice upon our larboard-bow, and soon after hauled up to N. W. At two in the afternoon we were tolerably near it, when we bore away again to N. E. and E. intending to trace it to the American shore. At eight the ice extended from N. N. E. to W. S. W. and we saw many arctic gulls, a few guillemots, and fulmars. During the afternoon and evening, we had thick snowy weather, but at twelve it cleared up, and the wind shifted to W.

We had moderate breezes from the S. W. the next day, with hazy weather, and showers of small snow. At four in the morning, the ice extended from N. by E. to S. W. by W. our course N. N. E. and at six the wind freshened into a gale, with snow-showers, our soundings being twenty-six fathom. Soon after we passed some packed ice, and hauled up to N. by E. At seven the wind shifted to W. and the weather became thick, but at eight it cleared up again, when we found ourselves to our great surprise surrounded with ice, the extremes bearing E. and S. W. Our latitude at this time was 70 deg. 7 min. N. and we immediately hauled our wind to the S. S. E. In the afternoon it blew so strong that we got down top-gallant-yards, close-reefed the fore-top-sail, double-reefed the main, and handed the mizen-top-sail, the weather too was very dark and cloudy, with

showers of fleet. In the course of the night it moderated a good deal, and our soundings decreased to twenty-three and twenty-one fathom.

In the first part of the morning, we had snow showers and hazy weather, with the wind W. by S. At four the weather cleared up, and we let up all the reefs, and at six got up top-gallant-yards. At eight our course was N. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. but at nine we bore away again to N. N. E. Our observed latitude was 69 deg. 55 min. N. and in the afternoon the wind varied from W. to S. S. W. At seven in the evening it became nearly calm, and at ten we had a few showers of fleet, with a fog, which soon after cleared up. Our soundings were twenty-one and nineteen fathom.

Sunday, July 18th, we had open, cloudy weather, with light airs and calms till seven, when a light breeze sprung up from the N. E. our course N. N. W. and N. W. by N. We got ground at nineteen and twenty fathom, and had apparently a clear sea all around us, neither land nor ice coming within the boundaries of our vision, though the horizon seemed to indicate our approach to the latter: and in fact at ten we descried ice a-head, the extremes of which at noon bore N. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. and W. by N. our observed latitude was 70 deg. 26 min. N. and the variation 31 deg. 19 min. E. At one we tacked and stood to the eastward, and continued to trace the ice with light breezes till eleven,

eleven, at which time a fog coming on, we again tacked ship and stood to the southward. The people on board the Discovery saw three white bears swimming by the ship. At twelve the weather became clear again, so we tacked and proceeded along the borders as before, and saw many herds of sea-horses sleeping upon various parts of it. Our soundings were from nineteen to seventeen fathoms.

At half past one the next morning we found ourselves embayed by the ice, which extended from S. E. to S. W. we accordingly bore away to the eastward, and continued that course till three, when we hauled up to S. S. W. the wind being west and the ice extending as far as S. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. At eight it became quite calm, and the extremes bore N. and S. At noon we had a breeze from the N. N. E. our course S. by W. the ice bearing from S. by W. to N. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. the nearest part distant about one mile. Our observed latitude to-day was 70 deg. 11 $\frac{1}{2}$ min. N. At two in the afternoon we saw two white bears swimming by us, and the jolly boat, which had been hoisted out to compare the time-keepers, being along-side, three or four of the gentlemen with musquets in their hands jumped into her, and went in pursuit of them, and soon returned with both. They were male and female; the former, which appeared to be a young one, was smaller than the other, the dimensions of the largest was as follows, viz.

	Feet.	In.
From the tip of the nose to the end of the tail - - - - -	7	1
From snout to the shoulder blade - -	2	3
Height - - - - -	2	3
Circumference near the fore legs - -	4	10
Ditto of the neck, close to the ears -	2	10
Breadth of the fore paw - - - - -	0	7

A quantity of sea-horse flesh was found in their stomachs, and the female had milk in her dugs. Their skins were taken off, and the flesh divided among the officers and men; it was however but indifferent eating, though better than the flesh of the sea-horse. At four our soundings were fourteen fathom, and the extremes of the ice bore S. by E. and N. by W. We continued tracing it till half past twelve, and then bore away along the edge of it, keeping a W. S. W. course. The birds we saw to-day were guillemots, and one or two large white gulls; which probably might be the *larus eburneus* described in Phipps's voyage to Spitsbergen.

On Tuesday morning the wind was in the E. N. E. quarter, and at four the extremes of the ice bore N. E. and S. W. We continued standing on to the eastward, and at half past eleven saw part of America to the S. S. E. which we immediately hauled in for. At noon it bore S. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. and S. about eight leagues distant, the southermost ice then bearing W. We soon after

after bore away to W. by N. with the wind E. S. E. our soundings being nineteen fathoms and half. In the afternoon we were sailing through great quantities of loose ice; the weather was hazy, with moderate breezes from the E. S. E. and S. E. our course S. W. by S. and S. S. W. our soundings from twenty to twenty-two fathoms. At ten we again saw the land bearing S. S. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. and observing a strong rippling upon the water, we tried the current, which was found setting to the westward at the rate of a knot an hour. At twelve we had light winds, and foggy weather. Our variation to-day was 28 deg. 59 min. E.

The first part of Wednesday morning was calm, but at four a light breeze sprung up from the E. by N. attended with a very thick fog, which at eight cleared up, and gave us another view of the land to the S. E. We hauled in for it, but at half past nine were brought up by the ice: the edges of it were broken and loose, but the interior parts appeared very firm, and from the mast-head it was seen evidently to join with the land, which then extended from S. 30 deg. E. to S. 64 deg. E. distant about six leagues. As our farther progress was now totally put a stop to on the American side, we at half past ten bore away to the westward, with the wind at E. N. E. standing along the borders of the ice, which we proposed tracing till we should fall in with the coast of Asia. In the fore part of the afternoon we had small rain,

and our depth of water was twenty-four fathoms. At six it became foggy, and we passed some large pieces of loose ice, and at half past ten saw the main body a-head, on which account we hauled up to N. by E. Some little time after it cleared up, and we found ourselves in a deep bight or bay which the ice had formed. We immediately tacked, and were employed till near twelve in clearing it, and had we not been fortunate in our weather, it would have caused us much trouble as well as danger in extricating ourselves out of this difficulty.

The next morning was hazy, with small rain, or rather mist, and we had fresh breezes from the E. and E. S. E. our course S. W. by S. At four it became somewhat clearer, and we had from twenty-six to twenty-nine fathoms, and at eight twenty-seven fathoms. We observed many puffins, guillemots, and fulmars about to-day, and more of the former than we had seen before on one day. Our observed latitude was 69 deg. and 29 min. N. and at four in the afternoon we saw the ice extending from S. S. W. to N. W. so hauled up to S. by E. with the wind E. by S. but at seven bore away to S. W. by W. At nine the weather came on somewhat hazy, and we passed much drift-ice, we therefore hauled up again to S. E. by S. the wind being E. by N. but soon after the haze dispersing, we saw the main body of ice extending from S. E. to N. W. so tacked ship with an intention to beat round the eastern point. At half past ten

ten we tacked again, our course being S. S. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. At twelve we had twenty-eight fathoms; a thick haze came on soon after with fresh breezes, and we passed much drift-ice. The thermometer varied to-day from 37 deg. to 42 min.

Friday July 23, at half past one in the morning, we were brought up by the main body of ice, the extremes of which bore S. E. and N. W. In working to get clear of it, we found our course to the N. N. E. and S. E. by S. stopped by the drift-ice, which had formed a very considerable barrier. Nothing was now left for us but to force a passage through it, which we endeavoured to do to the S. E. in which direction there appeared to be the fewest obstacles to encounter. We were engaged in this business till seven, during which time we received many severe blows from the ice, but at last got clear: our consort, however, who had proceeded in a different direction, still remained behind, apparently wedged in between the ice. At eight a thick haze came on, and the wind blew fresh from the E. by S. the ice then extending from S. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. to E. by S. and our soundings being twenty-eight fathoms. The remaining part of the day, which was foggy and rainy, was spent upon our tacks, waiting for the Discovery, of whom we now and then caught a glimpse. At nine in the evening she fired a gun from the westward, which was answered: we continued firing guns every half hour till twelve, when we saw her bearing down to us, the weather then

then being moderate and hazy, and soon after she joined us. She had split her main-top-sail and mizen, and received some damage in her bows. The thermometer to-day was from 34 deg. to 37 deg.

The next day the weather was alternately hazy, foggy, and clear, and the wind S. S. W. and S. At two in the morning we were working out of the ice, a great deal of which we discerned to the S. E. and southward. At ten it blew fresh, and we had several showers of small rain, but the sea was perfectly smooth, occasioned by the surrounding ice. At half past eleven we were under the necessity of tacking, being stopped by the ice, which bore from N. N. E. to S. E. our soundings were twenty-eight and twenty-nine fathoms. At noon our observed latitude was 68 deg. 51 min. N. and in the afternoon the weather became fine and clear. At three, being well in with the ice, we brought to, and having hoisted out our pinnace and cutter, sent them well manned and armed to kill sea-horses, many herds of which were seen: we also observed many arctic gulls, guillemots, and common gulls about. At eight our people returned with nine, and having hoisted them in, and secured the boats, we made sail. At twelve the extremes of the ice bore N. E. and W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N.

Our course the next morning, Sunday 25th, was N. E. by N. and N. N. E. with the wind W. S. W. the weather being moderate and hazy. At

At half past four in the morning we were again surrounded with ice: but as it all consisted of loose, though large pieces, we were determined to force through it, and with this view we bore away to S. E. by E. and having a fresh breeze, and a swell in our favour, and crouding all the sail we could, we at six were clear of all, receiving only a few blows, which were of very little consequence. At seven the wind shifted to S. S. W. our course S. E. and at eight we had small rain, our depth of water being thirty fathoms. Our observed latitude was 68 deg. 38 min. N. and in the afternoon we had the wind from the S. by W. and southward. At twelve the weather became fair, with fresh breezes, and we tacked and stood to the westward, having twenty-nine and thirty fathoms.

The next day we had pleasant weather, with strong breezes from the S. E. by S. our course S. W. by W. At two in the morning we observed many whales about, and likewise gulls, puffins, and guillemots. At ten we saw ice to the south-eastward, and soon after hauled our wind. At twelve the extremes bore S. E. and W. and we tacked ship. Our observed latitude was 67 deg. 59 min. N. and in the afternoon we saw several small birds, *tringa lobata*, Linn., and a large duck, the head, neck, back, and wings of which were brown, and the belly white. At six we had light airs and calms with rain, at ten passed much drift-ice, and at twelve a light breeze sprung up
from

from the N. W. quarter, attended with a fog. Our soundings were from twenty-seven to twenty-five fathoms, and the thermometer varied from 36 deg. to 41 deg.

The next day was thick and foggy, with squalls and fresh gales from the N. W. by W. our course S. S. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. At one in the morning we saw the ice from E. by N. to N. E. by N. and at half past hauled our wind to the S. W. by W. At three we were brought up by the field-ice, which extended from S. S. E. to S. W. so tacked and stood to the northward, with the wind W. N. W. At eight it became more moderate, though still thick and hazy. Our latitude by double altitudes was 67 deg. 47 min. N. and at one in the afternoon we saw the land, part of Asia, bearing from S. 25 deg. E. to S. 31 deg. E. and three quarters of an hour after descried the ice as far as N. E. At four the extremes of the land bore S. 19 deg. E. and S. 39 deg. E. and at half past, we were obliged to tack and stand to the N. E. by E. being close in with the ice. At eight the land extended from S. 20 deg. E. to S. 31 deg. E. and at twelve the only part we saw of it bore S. E. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. our soundings twenty-four and twenty-five fathoms.

C H A P. XV.

Wednesday, the 28th, we had moderate and fair weather. At four in the morning the extremes of the land bore S. 35 degrees E. and S. 65 degrees W. the nearest part S. 2 degrees E. distant about five leagues. At six we had much drift-ice within us, and at eight the land extended from S. 25 deg. E. to S. 45 deg. W. distant about six leagues. At noon it was hazy over the land; our soundings being from twenty-four to twenty-six fathoms, and our observed latitude 67 deg. 8 min. N. At four the land bore S. S. E. and S. by W. and at eight we had fresh breezes, and saw some drift-ice to the westward, on which account we tacked ship and stood E. by N. with the wind S. E. by S. the land at this time extended from W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. to S. E. by E. the nearest part about three leagues distant. At ten the wind became light and variable, and there was a great head-sea going, and at twelve we had from twenty-two to twenty-four fathoms.

The weather the next day was fine, with flying clouds, and light breezes from the S. S. E. our course E. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. At four in the morning the land bore from S. 45 deg. E. to S. 65 deg. W. about five leagues distant. At noon it became hazy over the land, our observed latitude was 66 deg. 49 min. N. In the afternoon we saw many sea-parrots, arctic gulls, puffins, guillemots and fulmars; and at four tacked ship,
and

and stood to the W. S. W. In the evening it fell nearly calm, and our depth of water was from twenty-one to twenty-three fathoms.

Our course the next morning was S. E. the wind N. W. and the weather hazy. At eight a thick fog came on, which continued till two in the afternoon, and then dispersed a little: our soundings were from nineteen to twenty-six fathoms. At half past four we saw land through the haze, the extremes of which bore S. and N. 74 deg. E. and at seven, the weather clearing up, we had both continents in sight, and the land a-head proved to be the isles of Disappointment, which we passed on the ninth of last August in the afternoon: the isles bore S. 25 deg. W. and S. 35 W. and the coast of America from S. 24 deg. E. to E. 16 deg. N. We soon after hauled to the westward of the isles; and at eight, that part of the coast of Asia which is called Serdze-Kamen bore S. 62 deg. W. and the isles of Disappointment S. 26 deg. W. At twelve the East-Cape, on the Asiatic shore, bore W. by S. distant about four leagues, and we had from twenty-four to twenty-six fathoms. We saw to-day great numbers of the usual birds, and many flocks of small birds of the awk tribe.

Saturday 31st, we had fresh gales from the N. N. W. and N. W. and clear weather, our course S. by E. At three in the morning the East-cape bore N. by W. and at four we saw the bay of St. Lawrence, which was the place we landed at on the 10th of last August, at which
time

time capt. Cook so denominated it; the north head of it bore S. 54 deg. W. about four leagues distant, and at eight it bore N. 7 deg. W. and the south point, which now came in view, W. distant about five leagues, the southermost land in sight bearing S. 59 deg. W. At noon our observed latitude was 65 deg. 7 min. N. and at four, we had light airs, and fair weather; the north-head of the bay then bearing N. and the south part of the land in sight, S. 52 deg. W. our distance off shore about eight leagues. At ten a thick fog came on, which continued almost the whole night. Our soundings throughout the day were from twenty-one to twenty-five fathoms, and the thermometer rose to 50 deg.

Sunday, August 1st, we had fine pleasant weather, with light airs from the S. S. W. and S. W. At four in the morning the extremes of the land bore N. 83 deg. W. and S. 50 deg. W. and we saw many whales about. At ten a thick fog made its appearance, but dispersed again at noon, when the extremes of the coast of Asia in sight, bore W. by N. and S. W. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. twelve or fourteen leagues distant, and an island to the eastward of the island of St. Lawrence, S. by E. $\frac{3}{4}$ E. Our observed latitude was 64 deg. 24 min. N. and we saw many fulmars, gulls, and small awks. The afternoon and night were very foggy, which obliged us to tack frequently, being apprehensive of getting too near the land; our soundings were from seventeen

to nineteen fathoms, with a muddy bottom. The weather continued very foggy till two in the morning, when it became somewhat clearer, and we saw the island bearing W. by S. it however soon resumed its usual density, and continued so till five, when it again cleared up a little, and we saw what we supposed to be the island of St. Lawrence bearing S. 25 deg. W. and land to the eastward, which had the appearance of two distinct isles bearing S. 5 deg. W. and S. 55 deg. E. Our course was S. E. by E. and what little wind there was came from the S. by W. At eight the two supposed islands bore S. 15 deg. W. and S. 59 deg. E. and what we took to be the island of St. Lawrence S. 40 deg. W. We soon after saw more land to the S. E. by E. but the weather was so much against us, that we might now really be said to be lost in a fog. At noon we had light airs inclinable to calms, and the weather became more favourable, being fine, clear, warm, and pleasant; the land in sight, before supposed to form two isles, now appeared to be only one, the part set as the isle of St. Lawrence being the western extreme; and the eastern land we supposed to be Anderson's isle: the whole bore from S. 73 deg. to S. 49 deg. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. and the nearest part S. 14 deg. E. Our observed latitude was 64 deg. 3 min. N. In the afternoon we saw many birds, and one seal; and at twelve our soundings were from nineteen to fifteen fathoms.

The next day was cloudy, with calms; at eight in the morning the two extremes of the islands bore S. 56 deg. E. and S. 42 deg. W. and at noon we saw the coast of Asia bearing from N. 82 deg. W. to W. our depth of water being fourteen and fifteen fathoms. It was very thick and hazy over the land all the afternoon, and in the evening it became misty and foggy, our soundings increasing to twenty fathoms. We saw two seals to-day, and a few sea-parrots, fulmars, gulls, and small birds of the auk genus.

Wednesday, Aug. 4th, was cloudy, and at times foggy, our course S. W. by W. with light breezes from the S. by E. At eight we had twenty-five fathoms, and in the course of the afternoon it blew a fresh gale from the eastward, attended with rain, our course being S. by W. and the air raw and disagreeable, the thermometer rising from 38 deg. to 42 deg. Our soundings now deepened to twenty-eight fathoms.

The next day was a disagreeable one; and we had fresh gales from the N. E. with thick fogs, and drizzling rain. At nine the wind shifted to N. by W. and soon after to N. W. by N. and in the afternoon it blew fresh from the W. N. W. our course S. S. W. In the evening we found no ground with thirty fathoms of line.

The wind, the next morning, Aug. 6th, was W. S. W. our course S. and the weather cloudy. In the afternoon we had some intervals

of sunshine, but at five it became very foggy, with a nasty wet haze, and continued so till near twelve.

The next day we had fine clear weather with moderate breezes from the west, and W. by S. our course S. S. W. and S. by W. At noon our observed latitude was 59 deg. 35 min. N. and in the afternoon having very light airs and calms, we brought to, main-top-sail to the mast, and put our hooks and lines over-board; in the space of three or four hours near a hundred fine cod were caught, which afforded a most luxurious repast to all on board, for we wanted something more palatable than the trainy flesh of sea-horse and white-bear. At nine having a breeze from the S. E. we made sail, standing S. W. by W. The nights now began to proceed in their usual channel, it being dark from eleven to three.

August the 8th was cloudy, with fresh gales from the east; our course as yesterday. At nine we reefed our top-sails, and took in our top-gallant-sails, on the Discovery's account, who could not keep up with us; but at four in the afternoon we let them out again. The weather some time after came on thick and foggy, with showers of small rain, and in the night we had heavy gales from the S. E. with hard rain.

The best part of the following day was cloudy, with fogs and small rain, and moderate breezes from the S. S. E. and S. by W. our course S. W. by W. and W. by S. These winds how-

however unfavourable for our getting to the southward, enabled us to run down our longitude. At noon it cleared up, and we had an observation, which gave our latitude 58 deg. 49 min. N. In the afternoon the clouds began to collect again, and the wind shifted to S. by E. our course S. W. by W.

The next day the wind got into the E. N. E. quarter, our course S. W. by W. In the afternoon at five one of the seamen caught a martin, which had perched upon the after-part of the ship; it was almost reduced to a skeleton, and was quite exhausted with fatigue: a large curlew also flew round the ship, and we saw an albatross, some fulmars, small blue petrels, and arctic gulls.

Our latitude the ensuing day was 57 deg. 25 min. N. and at eight in the evening we sounded, but found no ground at sixty fathoms. The night was fine, but the atmosphere moist, which was a circumstance we had observed for several days past.

On Thursday the 12th, the wind was variable in the S. W. quarter. Our latitude was 56 deg. 29 min. N. and the afternoon was fine and pleasant. At four we passed a bunch of rock-weed.

The next day we had moderate breezes from the N. W. by W. our course S. W. by W. till five, when we altered our course to S. S. W. and at eight to S. the wind W. and W. S. W. We passed more rock-weed, and saw many sea-

parrots, gulls, and fulmars about. The afternoon was fine, but at half past six in the evening it became very cloudy, with a wet disagreeable haze.

Our latitude on the 14th was 54 deg. 50 min. N. and we passed many bunches of weed. We observed only the usual birds about to day.

Our wind and course was the same as yesterday till two in the afternoon, when we had fresh breezes from the S. W. our course W. N. W. At six we tacked ship and stood S. E. by S. and at nine wore ship, our course being W. by S. the wind S. by W. At twelve we had light winds, with thick hazy weather. In the afternoon we saw several black and white porpoises.

Monday the 16th we had thick weather, with calms, and a wet haze. At one in the morning a light breeze sprung up from the N. N. W. our course S. W. by W. and we saw many flocks of gulls, sea-parrots, fulmars, small blue petrels, guillemots, and arctic gulls.

Our course the next day was W. S. W. and W. by S. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. and we had moderate breezes from the N. N. W. at five in the morning saw land bearing N. 40 deg. W. This we supposed to be one of Beerings Isles. At eight the extremes of it bore N. 18 deg. W. and N. 28 deg. W. we saw many whales about, and a small bird, like a water-wag-tail, flew round the ship. At noon the weather became fine, clear, and pleasant, and the wind shifted more to the westward.

ward. Our observed latitude was 53 deg. 48 min. N. but we had no land in sight. At five in the afternoon it became very cloudy, and appeared inclinable to snow or rain, but at six it cleared up again.

The following day was cloudy, the wind was in the W. S. W. quarter, and our course S. In the afternoon the weather became thick and dark, with showers of rain, which continued the best part of Thursday, with fresh gales from the E. our course W. At four in the afternoon the wind shifted to N. E. and it became more moderate, and at ten we had light airs.

During the night the wind very regularly veered round to S. W. our course W. N. W. At noon our observed latitude was 53 deg. 2 min. N. and we were in daily expectation of making the land. In the course of the day we saw many fulmars, small blue petrels, arctic gulls, and sheerwaters, and one whale.

On Saturday the 1st, our course was S. S. E. the wind S. W. At five in the morning we saw the land, which proved to be part of Asia, and at no great distance from the Bay of Awatschka, where we proposed staying some time: it made in a high hill, and bore N. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. At eight the extremes of the land bore N. and W. N. W. and at noon N. 2 deg. E. and S. 79 deg. W. our latitude being 53 deg. 45 min. N. and the weather fine and pleasant, but perfectly calm. At five we had a breeze from

the E. N. E. our course S. W. At seven the southermost land in sight bore S. 55 deg. W.

The next day we had warm and pleasant weather, the thermometer rising from 52 to 68 deg. but were rather unlucky in having no wind, it being nearly calm throughout the day. At four the extremes of the land bore N. and N. W. and at eight a remarkable cape, which the Russians denominate Cape Cheepoonskoi, bore S. 70 deg. W. two mountains to the northward of it, W. and S. 75 deg. W. and the northernmost extremes N. 18 deg. W. At half past eight, Captain Clerke departed this life after a long and tedious illness, which he had laboured under before our departure from England. At noon our observed latitude was 53 deg. 6 min. N. and Cape Cheepoonskoi bore S. 83 deg. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. At four in the afternoon it bore N. 75 deg. W. and at half past seven N. 66 deg. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. and the northernmost land in sight N. $\frac{1}{2}$ W.

Monday the 23d was cloudy and hazy, with light airs, inclinable to calm. At eleven we felt an unusual rumbling motion in the ship, which continued for about the space of ten seconds, an effect which we attributed to an earthquake; our distance from the nearest shore at that time was five or six leagues. At noon the haze dispersed, and we saw the Cape bearing N. 30 deg. W. the westernmost land in sight N. 40 deg. W. and the northernmost N. 19 deg. W. our latitude was 52 deg. 46 min. N. and we soon after had a fine breeze from the N. N. E.

our

our course W. At two in the afternoon there were many albatrosses, sea-parrots, and whales about, and at four the Cape bore N. 41 deg. E. the Awachinskoy mountain N. 46 deg. W. a mountain to the northward of it N. 15 deg. W. At six the Cape bore N. 56 deg. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. thirteen leagues distant, and the north-head of the entrance into the bay N. 84 deg W. five leagues distant. At eight our breeze became considerable less; the north-head of the bay at that time bore W. N. W. and the extremes of the land in sight S. by W. and N. N. W. As it became dark we observed a light hung out at the house upon the hill, which is situated in the entrance, to direct us in our course. This was in consequence of major Behm's directions, who had given orders for lights to be placed upon various parts of the coast. The attention this gentleman paid us, and the care he took in supplying all our wants, laid us under great obligations to him. All the fore-part of the night we were standing through the entrance with very light airs, and our boats a-head towing.

The next morning at one we dropped our anchor in seven fathoms, the two points of the entrance bearing S. 45 deg. E. and S. 2 deg. W. the Awachinskoy mountain N. 13 deg. E. and a rock a-breast of us S. 62 deg. W. distant half a mile. At eight we weighed, and made the best of our way for the harbour, with the boats a-head towing. Some time after a favourable

breeze sprung up, and at one in the afternoon we came to, in the basin behind the Ostrog, in seven fathoms of water, about a cable's length from the village, and nearly the same distance from each shore. The serjeant shortly after came on board to pay his respects to the captain, and brought with him some berries, milk, and the spawn of salmon. After the vessels were moored, we set about repairing the rigging, and the Discovery prepared for caulking, and repairing the damage she received among the ice, which we found to be more considerable than was imagined.

C H A P. XVI.

The weather on Wednesday was warm and pleasant; the thermometer rising as high as 70 deg. and the country now exhibited an aspect so different from what it was before, as not to appear like the same place. All our hands were employed in erecting the tents and observatories on shore, and getting up the empty casks, and blubber to boil down, and the coppers to brew spruce beer from a species of pine, which the Russians call nantza. This morning the effects of the late captain Clerke were sold, and the following changes took place, viz. capt. Gore succeeded to the command of the Resolution, and Mr. King to that of the Discovery; Messrs. Burney and Rickman removed to the Resolution, and

and Mr. Williamson and Mr. Lanyon, masters mate, were appointed as first and second lieutenants of the Discovery. In the afternoon we hauled the seine, and caught plenty of salmon, cod, and trout.

On Friday afternoon a party were sent on shore to dig a grave for our late commander, and in the evening the priest arrived from Paratounka.

The caulkers, brewers, wooders, coopers, &c. were all busied in their respective departments; and we were employed on board in unstowing the fore-hold, and stowing away wood. The shore produced variety of excellent berries, among which were the mountain-ash, which the Russians call rabena; of these we made pyes and puddings: we also found raspberries, which, though small, were of a fine flavour.

At twelve the next day, Sunday 29th, the corpse of capt. Clerke was conveyed on shore in the pinnace, attended by the other boats, with the captains and officers of both ships, where it was decently interred. During the procession and service, minute guns were fired by both ships, and the marines fired three vollies at the grave, which was under a tree.

On Tuesday we had cloudy weather, with slight showers of small rain; most of our hands were employed as before, and a party were sent to fish for salmon, which were remarkably numerous, and salt them upon the spot for a
sea-

sea-stock; with the salmon they frequently caught very fine smelts, and now and then a particular species, which is called gorbusch by the Russians, on account of its having a kind of hump upon its back. In the morning our pinnace, in which went the serjeant, was dispatched to the mouth of the bay to assist a small vessel, which he told us had been in sight for two days past, but for want of a sufficient number of hands could not get in. This vessel, which was one of the empress's galliots, we found had been expected some time past from Ochotzk, with various articles for our use, such as pitch, tar, cordage, &c. and a supply of flour for this place, which was much wanted; the quantity we took with us when last here, having rather distressed them. In the evening she returned, having seen nothing of the vessel.

Saturday, September the 4th, a gentleman, who the serjeant told us was an ensign, and son to lieutenant Sindo, who made some discoveries upon the coast of America, arrived from Bolschaia-Reeka, with compliments from captain Wasilowitz Ismyloff, who succeeded major Behm as governor of Kamtschatka, informing the captains that he would be down in a few days, and that sixteen head of cattle were upon the road, for the use of the ships.

Tuesday the 7th, every body was very busily employed in endeavouring to ground the Resolution, for the more easily repairing the damage she received upon her cut-water, and in other parts

parts during our cruize among the ice. This business was not effected till the next morning, when the carpenters began their work. Our seine supplied us amply with fish, particularly salmon and smelts, and we found abundance of crabs near the shore, which were quite equal to those of England in point of flavour.

Thursday the 9th, in the afternoon, the galliot before mentioned was seen standing into the entrance of the bay; upon which the pinnace with the ensign, serjeant, and an officer from the ship were dispatched to inquire if she wanted any assistance. In the evening she came to an anchor, and the pinnace returned. Her lading consisted of flour, pitch, tar, cordage, tea, sugar, tobacco, and various other things for our use; for all which favours we were obliged to major Behm, who seems to have taken every method in his power to render us acts of civility.

At twelve the next day the vessel, with the assistance of our launch, pinnace, and cutter, was towed into the basin behind the village. The master of her attended the major to this place in May. There was on board a merchant from Ochotzk, who brought over with him a variety of articles, such as boots, shoes, knives, buckles, nankeen, damasks, silk handkerchiefs, butter, flour, spoons, and many things we were much in want of. The prices of his goods were in general high, but the handkerchiefs were immoderately dear, some of which he
asked

asked nine and ten rubles for, which is equal to forty-five shillings of our money. The duty which this man paid for his goods amounted, as he informed us, to upwards of two hundred rubles.

From the eleventh to the sixteenth nothing material occurred; our wooders, waterers, armourers, carpenters, &c. were constantly employed on shore, while those on board were busied in stowing the holds, &c.

On Wednesday, captain Ismyloff arrived at this place from Bolscheretskoi Ostrog, attended by our old friend Feodositch the merchant, and a gentleman who was banished hither thirty-six years ago. He is of a noble family, and was page to the empress, at which time he was only eighteen years of age; but having been guilty of some indiscretions, he was sentenced to be banished into Siberia, and his estate to be confiscated. Upon the arrival of the captain on board he was saluted with eleven guns; and having viewed the several parts of the ship, he returned to the shore, and dined in the tent with captain Gore. He was a tall, handsome, well made man, and appeared to be about thirty-six. The next day he dined with captain King, and was saluted with eleven guns from the Discovery, and the following day was entertained by the gentlemen of the Resolution's gun-room, and supped on shore in the tent.

On Sunday morning the captain and merchant returned to Bolschaia-Reeka, the banished gentleman remained with us till our departure.

We

We were employed these four last days in tarring our rigging, and the out-side of the ships, and stowing away wood and water, of both which necessary articles we proposed taking in a good stock. The five last days were very fine and pleasant, but the evenings and nights were remarkable cool.

On Tuesday afternoon we got off our brewers tent, and that of the sail-makers and coopers; and the following afternoon the sixteen oxen, we had been so long in expectation of, arrived. The whole day was heavy and cloudy, with much rain, and strong gales from the E. S. E. which continued all the following day; and in the afternoon we got all our tents, casks, &c. &c. on board, those of the Discovery remaining, as they had not yet finished brewing.

On Friday morning we got up our anchor and made sail, standing out of the basin, which we cleared with some difficulty about ten, but were once very near running a-ground. At twelve we dropped our anchor again, being distant about a mile from the Ostrog.

On Monday and Tuesday all the young women of the village were invited on board the Resolution by captain Gore, and in the evening they had a dance, at which the priest and all his family were present. The Russian dances are as dull and stupid as can well be imagined, but those of the Kamtschadales can be compared to nothing but the awkward motions of a bear, the gestures of which animal they frequently imitate.

On

On Thursday the 7th both vessels weighed and stood farther out, but the wind proving contrary, we were obliged to come to again. The next morning, however, we were more fortunate, and at eight got up our anchors, and stood out to sea.

The tide rises at this place five feet two inches and a half, and it is high water at thirty-six minutes after four in the afternoon, at the full and change of the moon.

When we arrived here a second time, we found the Russians at the hospital, nearly in as bad a state with respect to the scurvy as during our first visit; and as this was a time of year when berries and vegetables abounded, particularly those of the rabena, or service tree, which might be collected without any trouble, a stronger proof of their extreme laziness cannot be produced. They are in fact a strange set of beings, and totally void of humanity to each other, an instance of which we saw in a poor old man who had lost the use of his limbs, and was suffered to starve in one of their out-houses. In general, they are represented as jealous of their wives, but we found that a glass or two of rum would sometimes get the better of their natural disposition, and the wife of one man in particular was at the service of any one who would give him a bottle of it. The women have no aversion to spirits, but will drink them without adulteration, and in as great quantities as the men.

The

The Kamtschadales, though they have, in a great measure, adopted the religion of the Russians, cannot however totally divest themselves of their superstitious prejudices: several instances of which we had on opportunity of seeing, particularly in an excursion to the Awachinskoy mountain, near the summit of which, many smokes issued out in various places. These they would not come near, but said they were the habitation of evil spirits.

The language that prevails here is the Russian, and but very few, except the oldest of the Kamtschadales, can speak their native tongue, so that it is likely in the course of a few years to become extinct.

As this was the summer season they had retired into the balagans, which are their residence during that period of the year. They were also very busily employed in drying fish for their winter stock; so that the whole village was nearly surrounded by them, which by no means afforded an agreeable scent. They consisted principally of salmon and herrings; the latter being set aside entirely for their dogs: the bellies of the former, which they look upon as a delicacy, are divided from the body, and dried by themselves.

The dogs are always let loose in the summer season, during which time they frequently run wild in the woods, but return at the approach of winter, when they are secured again; and upon the first appearance of a sledge, they set

up a general howl, as being conscious of the labour they have to undergo for the remaining part of the year.

C H A P. XVII.

Sunday the 10th, 1779, was calm throughout the day.

The next day we had a breeze from the N. W. which in the course of the twenty-four hours shifted to N. E. Our business now was to trace the coast, and our course varied as the land fell back or projected. Our latitude was 52 deg. 5 min. N. and we saw a few gulls and fulmars.

We continued the best part of the following day, running along the coast: the land was very broken, but not high. Our weather was cloudy, with small rain, the wind N. E. our course S. W. At noon the Lopatka, which is the southermost extreme of this peninsula, bore about W. $\frac{3}{4}$ N. distant between three or four leagues, and our observed latitude was 51 deg. N. In the afternoon we had light winds, which freshened up a little towards five, and we saw Schumfchu, the first of the Kurilskoy islands, bearing W. by S.

Wednesday, October 13th, we had several of the other isles in view, our course S. by W. the wind W. by S. they were in general high, and almost entirely covered with snow. We saw many albatrosses and gulls about, and several whales.

whales. Our latitude to-day was 49 deg. 48 min. N.

The next day our course was S. S. W. and S. W. and we had no land in sight; and on the 15th our latitude was 46 deg. 31 min. N. and our longitude 155 deg. 29 min. E. The weather was fine, clear, and pleasant, but rather cold, and in the afternoon the wind shifted to S. W. our course being S. E.

The 16th was fine, with light airs inclinable to calms. We observed many flocks of gulls, several albatrosses, fulmars, and arctic gulls, and in the evening a hen gold-finch flew on board. We also saw several of those fish the Russians call kasatki. Our latitude was 45 deg. 24 min. N. and the wind came round to N. N. W. our course W. in the night we had light breezes.

The 17th we had light airs, inclinable to calms, and fine weather, with flying clouds. At eleven a breeze sprung up from the N. W. our course W. S. W. and in the afternoon a small land bird flew on board.

The next day we had light breezes from the W. and at eleven from the S. S. W. quarter. We passed much sea-weed, and our observed latitude was 44 deg. 30 min. N. At three the wind came round to S. and in the night we had heavy gales from the S. E. by E. our course W. by S.

Tuesday the 19th was dark, thick, and rainy, with hard gales and puffs from S. E. by E. and a very heavy sea running, our course W.

by S. The wind handled us so roughly, that we were obliged to furl our mizen and fore-top-fails, and set the fore-sail with the main-top-sail close reefed upon the cap. At ten it moderated, and we set the main-top-sail, and at noon the wind shifted to W. so tacked and stood to the S. S. W. In the night we had light airs and calms. In these latitudes, particularly at this season of the year, the winds are very unsettled and variable.

The following day the weather was thick and hazy, with light airs, but at eight we had a breeze from the S. E. which at two in the afternoon veered round to N. N. W. and the weather became dark and cloudy, with rain.

Thursday the 21st. was fair, with flying clouds, and fresh gales from the W. N. W. our course S. W. and our observed latitude 42 deg. 40 min. N.

The ensuing day we had moderate breezes from the N. W. our course S. W. and latitude 40 deg. 59 min. N.

Saturday the 23^d. was pleasant, with light breezes from the S. W. by S. our course W. by N. At six in the morning we saw a shag, and at noon it became cloudy, and rather squally; our latitude was 40 deg. 35 min. N. and our longitude 146 deg. 52 min. E.

The weather throughout the next day was thick and cloudy, with small rain, and the wind light, and very variable. We passed much grass, and saw a duck, a shag, and a land bird. These
being

being certain indications of the proximity of land, we of course kept a good look out; besides we judged ourselves to be at no great distance from Japan.

Monday the 25th the weather was thick and cloudy, with showers of rain, and fresh breezes from the N. E. and N. N. E. our course W. S. W. In the forenoon a pigeon perched upon the rigging, and soon after we saw two small land birds. Our observed latitude was 40 deg. 18 min. N. and at two in the afternoon seven small land birds of the titmouse genus flew on board. In the evening we had light winds, and at ten moderate breezes from the southward.

On the twenty-sixth, we had fresh breezes from the S. S. W. with open cloudy weather, our course W. At half past five in the morning, we saw land, being part of the great island Nippon, or Japan, extending from N. 50 deg. W. to S. 25 deg. W. and distant about six leagues. At eight the extremes bore S. 11 deg. W. and N. 40 deg. W. the nearest part W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. three leagues distant. The land was moderately high; but not irregular or broken; consisting of double ranges of hills, many of which were covered with trees. The shores were steep, rocky, and straight, without the least appearance of a harbour: the northern extreme fell in a slope, the southern one made in a kind of bluff. The aspect of the country was in general barren, and rocky, at the distance we then were from it, but upon a nearer view, it ap-

peared more fertile and pleasant than we could have supposed. At noon our latitude was 40 deg. 4 min. N. and the variation one mile to the eastward; the extremes of land then bore S. 2 deg. E. and N. 43 deg. W. the north point being about six leagues distant, the nearest part bore S. 52 deg. W. three leagues. We saw many smokes upon the hills, which were made probably in consequence of our being upon the coast. At two in the afternoon we had a fresh breeze from the S. W. which at four increased to a gale, and at night we had light winds.

In the early part of the morning we had light airs, but at six a breeze sprung up from the N. E. our course being W. S. W. At noon our latitude by observation was 39 deg. 16 min. N. and at half past three in the afternoon we saw the land again, the southern extreme as set yesterday noon, bearing N. 22 deg. W. the southernmost land in sight N. 88 W. eight leagues distant. At five there were many small birds about the ship, some of which we caught. At eight we sounded, but found no ground with a hundred and fifty fathoms. At nine we hauled up to the southward, and at twelve again sounded with eighty fathoms, but without success.

At six the next morning the extremes of the land bore S. 66 deg. W. and W. by N. nine leagues distant. At seven we bore away to the S. W. and at eight the southernmost land making like an island, bore S. 76 deg. W. distant about seven leagues. At noon we were in latitude 38 deg.

deg. 13 min. N. when the land extended from N. 83 deg. W. to N. 36 deg. W. and at two in the afternoon from N. 34 deg. W. to N. 42 deg. W. and the extremes of the low isle N. 45 W. and N. 50 deg. W.

On Friday the 29th, we had fresh breezes from the southward, and at half past six saw the land at about four leagues distance, bearing S. 30 deg. W. and N. 35 deg. W. At seven we tacked and stood to the E. S. E. our soundings being twenty fathoms, with a bottom of sand and gravel. At eight saw a Japanese vessel standing along shore to the northward, and half an hour after we saw another standing towards us, right before the wind. At nine we brought to, main-top-sail to the mast, intending to wait for her, but at ten finding she endeavoured to avoid us, we wore ship, and pursued our course as before. She appeared to be about forty tons burthen, and had only one mast and sail, the latter very square at top, but narrow towards the bottom. By the help of our glasses we could perceive those on board to be in much confusion; no doubt they were apprehensive of being taken. This vessel was likewise making for the north part of the island. At noon we had hard gales, and cloudy weather, but towards the close of the evening it became more moderate, and we set our close-reefed top-sail, which we had been obliged to hand in the forepart of the afternoon. At night the wind veered farther round to the eastward.

The next day we had fresh breezes from W. and W. by N. with fine clear weather, our course S. S. W. and at half past nine saw the land at a great distance, bearing W. by N. At eleven the wind shifted to N. W. by N. our course S. W. by W. and at noon the extremes of the land bore W. by S. and N. W. by W. our latitude being 36 deg. 41 min. N.

The wind was very fresh throughout the next day, and we had many land birds about the ship, though no land was in sight. Our observed latitude was 35 deg. 40 min. N.

Monday, November the 1st, the weather was fine and clear, and the wind blew in moderate breezes from the E. S. E. our course W. S. W. At four in the afternoon we saw the land extending from W. S. W. to W. and a small isle like a hummock W. N. W. distant from both about sixteen leagues. The land we had hitherto seen was moderately high, but we observed a mountain to-day, making like a sugar loaf that was very lofty. At five we hauled up to S. W. with the wind S. S. E. and at six tried soundings with one hundred and sixty fathoms of line, but found no ground: at this time the southernmost land bore S. 73 deg. W. the mountain W. and the small isle N. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. At eight we tacked ship, and stood to the eastward, and again sounded with one hundred and fifty fathoms, but without success. At twelve we tacked once more, keeping a S. W. course. Our observed latitude to-day was 35 deg. 16 min. N.

Our

Our course the next morning was S. W. the wind S. S. E. At seven we saw the land bearing N. 69 deg. W. six leagues distant, and at eight tacked and stood to the eastward. At noon our observed latitude was 35 deg. 43 min. N. but by our reckoning we were much farther to the southward. In the afternoon it became cloudy, with fresh breezes, and as it had the appearance of increasing to a gale, we got down top-gallant-yards, and close-reefed the top-sails.

In the night we had fresh gales, just as was expected, but at eight in the morning the wind shifted to S. and in the evening we had moderate breezes, and fair weather. Our latitude at noon was 36 deg. 25 min. N.

Thursday, the 4th, was cloudy, with showers of rain, and light variable winds. We passed several pieces of pumice stone floating upon the surface of the water, to which we found a species of barnacle adhering. In the afternoon, having light airs and calms, we hoisted out a boat to try if there was a current, and to ascertain the rate of it; we found it setting to the eastward, at half a knot an hour.

The weather the next day was very pleasant, and we had moderate breezes, from the N. W. our course S. S. W. At noon we were in 55 deg. 16 min. north; and in the afternoon passed much pumice stone, which seemed to indicate our being in the neighbourhood of some volcanos. In the course of the night it became calm.

At six the next morning, however, we had a breeze from the N. N. E. our course S. S. W. and at noon our latitude was 35 deg 1 min. N. though by our account we ought to have been fifty miles farther to the southward; which was a proof that the easterly current still affected us. At eight in the evening the wind shifted to east, and at nine we were taken aback, soon after which it settled in the S. S. W. quarter.

The winds now became more variable if possible than before. In the early part of the morning we had a moderate breeze from the S. W. by S. but at ten it shifted to W. S. W. and in the afternoon to W. but at night it became calm, and continued so till three the next afternoon, when a breeze sprung up from the northward, our course S. W. We saw to-day a shark, and two tropic birds.

Tuesday, November the 9th, we had thick cloudy weather, with continued rain till noon, when it cleared up a little, and we got an observation, which gave us 31 deg. 46 min. north latitude. In the afternoon we passed much pumice stone, and saw a tropic bird.

The two following days were equally rainy and disagreeable; our course was S. W. and the wind N. N. E. At eight in the evening it became very dark and thick, on which account we hauled our wind to the eastward, and continued that course for the night.

Friday, the 12th, we had heavy gales from the N. N. E. our course east, till seven in the
morn-

morning, when we bore away. But at ten it blew so hard, that we were obliged to bring-to under our fore-fail, with our head to the westward, and as there was a very high sea running, the ships pitched terribly. At seven in the evening we wore and stood to the W. S. W. under our fore-fail and mizen-stay-fail, with the wind at N. W.

The next day the weather was cloudy, with moderate gales from the N. W. and W. N. W. At seven we bore away to the S. S. W. and at noon our observed latitude was 25 deg. 26 min. N. We saw many flying-fish about, and at six in the evening, the wind decreasing, we hauled up to S. W. by W. At ten we had the wind from the N. by W. our course W. by S.

Sunday, the 14th, we had fine pleasant weather, with flying clouds and smooth water, our wind and course as yesterday evening. At ten in the morning, the Discovery being about two miles a-head, made the signal for seeing land, which the Resolution answered, and soon after we descried it to the S. W. making like a high mountain; we directly bore away for it, steering S. W. with the wind N. N. E. This was one of those isles which are laid down to the northward of the Marian Islands. At noon we were in latitude 24 deg. 35 min. N. and longitude 141 deg. 15 min. E. and at one we hauled up to west. At half past two we saw more land to the N. W. by W. which we hauled up for; and at half past three descried more to the

the N. W. by N. but very low. At four the two above islands bore N. 54 deg. W. and N. 59 deg. W. and the mountain S. 27 deg. W. distant about three leagues. At eight we tacked, and stood off and on for the night, with an intent of taking a nearer view of them in the morning.

The next day the wind shifted to E. N. E. and we had fine and clear weather. At six we bore away for the Isles, which now proved to be only one, the extremes bearing N. 60 deg. W. and N. 80 deg. W. and at half past we saw a high hummock bearing N. 14 deg. W. At eight we were running along the south-side of the isle; off the north end there was a reef of rock which extended a considerable distance from it, and over which the sea broke violently. The south end was terminated by a high bluff rock, and upon the middle we saw some few trees or rather shrubs, for they were of a diminutive size, which probably might be owing to the scarcity of soil, the whole being an assemblage of rocky matter. As we approached the bluff-rock, we found it had the appearance of having once been a volcano; and we were confirmed in this opinion upon viewing the W. S. W. side, where the mouth or crater was very conspicuous, and upon its sides were large masses of sulphur, and other combustible matter, but the sulphur was most predominant. Being at this time to leeward of the island, we found a very strong smell of that mineral, the air being quite impregnated with it. The shore on this side

side was quite flat, over which a very heavy surf continually broke, and at some distance were two upright rocks, against which the sea dashed violently. Having seen thus much of this isle, and finding it too dangerous to attempt landing, we at nine bore away to the westward. Captain Gore called it Sulphur Island; the only birds we observed about it were boobies. At noon our latitude was 24 deg. 50 min. N. when its extreme bore N. 84 deg. E. and S. 82 deg. E. the mountain S. 37 deg. E. and the high hummock N. 18 deg. E. At three in the afternoon, Sulphur Island bore S. 73 deg. east.

Tuesday, the 16th, we continued our westerly course till noon, and then hauled up to W. S. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. the wind being S. by E. and S. and the weather clear and pleasant; our latitude was 25 deg. 7 min. N. and longitude 138 deg. 10 min. E. In the night the wind veered regularly from S. S. W. to W. N. W.

The next day was cloudy, and at seven in the morning we had fresh breezes from the N. W. Our latitude was 24 deg. 48 min. N.

On the 18th we had moderate gales from the N. E. by N. our course W. S. W. and the weather which had been fine throughout the day, in the evening became cloudy.

We were the next day in latitude 22 deg. 47 min. N. and from the steadiness of the wind concluded we had fallen in with the N. E. trade; we still continued a westerly course.

On

On the 21st, our latitude by observation was 21 deg. 26 min. N. and we passed some pumice stone. The next day was cloudy, with heavy rain; and at six on the following evening we hauled our wind under the fore-sail, close reefed main-top-sail and mizen-stay-sail, having fresh gales from the N. E.

Our course on the 24th was N. N. W. with moderate gales from the N. E. and a heavy sea going. The weather was cloudy, which prevented our having an observation, but we were lucky enough during the night to get the altitude of a star, which gave our latitude 21 deg. 20 min. N.

The next day we had hard gales from the N. N. E. with cloudy weather, and at eight bore away to W. under our close reefed top-sails and fore-sail. At noon, being in latitude 21 deg. 25 min. N. by observation, we bore away to south, under our fore-sail, and close-reefed main-top-sail, with a view of making the Bashee Islands, mentioned by Dampier.

The 26th, was cloudy, with moderate breezes from the N. N. W. our course being W. Our observed latitude was 21 deg. 6 min. N. In the afternoon the wind freshened, at eight we hauled the wind, and at nine lay-to for the night.

At seven the next morning, we wore and made sail, proceeding in a west direction, with the wind at N. E. At ten we were in the longitude of the islands as they are laid down, but
having

having no land in sight, we concluded that by some means or other we had missed them, or that Dampier had committed some great error with respect to their situation. We however continued our course till six in the evening, and then hauled our wind.

The next day we had fresh gales and cloudy weather. In the morning, at four, we were alarmed by the noise of breakers under our lee, and soon after saw them extended from W. N. W. to S. S. W. we immediately wore ship, and stood to the eastward. At seven we wore again, and proceeded W. and at nine altered our course to S. and S. W. the shoal trending to westward. This remarkable reef or shoal, which the Spaniards denominate Pracel, is in most of the charts laid down wrong: according to our observations, it is situated in latitude 20 deg. 42 min. N. and longitude 117 deg. 15 min. E. which nearly agrees with Dalrymple, who is the most correct surveyor we have had in these seas. It is between four and five leagues in extent, and forms a kind of semicircle, near the N. E. point of which is a small low flat isle, upon which are a few shrubs. Having taken a view of it, we at once made sail, shaping our course for the island of Macao.

Our course the ensuing day, Monday the 29th, was N. W. by N. the wind N. E. by N. and rather fresh. At six in the morning we saw six Chinese fishing vessels, and at noon let out the reefs and made all sail, keeping a west and
W.

W. by N. course. Our latitude was 21 deg. 59 min. N. At one in the afternoon we saw many fishing vessels a-head, and at three descried the islands of Lema, bearing W. N. W. and W. At six our soundings were twenty-four fathoms, when we shortened sail and hauled our wind to the eastward till twelve; and then tacked and stood to the northward, our depth of water being thirty-two and thirty-four fathom, with a muddy bottom.

Tuesday, the 30th, was cloudy, with small rain. At half past six in the morning we bore away and made sail, our course W. and the wind N. E. by E. At noon, the Grand Ladrone, which is the loftiest of the islands, bore N. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. distant about three or four miles. We soon after hoisted our ensign and pendant, and fired two guns, as a signal for a pilot: our soundings were seventeen fathoms, and there were many fishing vessels about, none of which however took any notice of us. At one in the afternoon, a Chinese pilot came on board; and very soon after another arrived, and insisted upon conducting the ship, and without any ceremony began to order the sails to be trimmed. The first however would not give up the point, and a long altercation ensued, but at length they settled it, having agreed to divide the money which was to be paid, and which amounted to twenty-five dollars. We were employed all the afternoon in working to windward, and at six let go our anchor near the Grand Ladrone, in ten fathom.

At

At ten the next morning, December the 1st, we got up our anchor and made sail, the tide being in our favour. We continued working to windward all the morning, having ten, nine, and eight fathom. In the afternoon, two more Chinese came on board, one of whom had several certificates from the captains of ships which he had served as comprador. To this man the captain gave twenty dollars; to procure us fresh provisions for the next day, after which they departed, and we soon after anchored.

At seven in the morning, our comprador arrived, with four quarters of small and very lean beef, some eggs, and a few oranges and greens, the whole of which could not have cost above half the money he received. It was in vain however to think of getting any redress, and we were obliged to rest contented with our bad bargain. Some time after our pilots left us, being fearful, as they informed us, of the mandarines, who, if they saw them, would in all probability insist upon part of the money which had been paid. At two in the afternoon, we got up our anchors and made sail towards Macao, and the pinnace, with captain King and another officer, were sent on shore, with an intent of setting off immediately for Canton, being in want of several stores, which we hoped to be supplied with from the East India ships, several of which we found were taking in their lading at Wampo. Upon their landing at Macao, they were informed by some English gentlemen,

that they must first obtain a chop or passport, which would be at least five days before its arrival from Canton: upon which they for the present relinquished their scheme. At nine in the evening, we let go our anchor in three fathoms and a half, and about four miles distant from the town.

Every one now was anxious to be informed of the state of affairs in England, and late as it was when the pinnacle returned from the shore, all hands got up to hear the news. Among a variety of other articles, the war with France, some account of which we had received at Kamtschatka, was confirmed.

The next day, at seven in the morning, we weighed and stood towards the town, and at eight anchored again in three fathoms, about two miles from the town, and saluted the fort with thirteen guns, which returned an equal number. Being informed in the course of the day, by an English gentleman, that the Portuguese rather wished us to be farther from the town, we the following morning, Friday the 3d, at six got up our anchors, and made sail, and about noon dropped them again in the Typa, near the spot where the Centurion lay.

A day or two after two Portuguese ships came out of the harbour behind the town, and anchored in the Typa, to take on board the remaining part of their lading. All our hands were now very busily employed, some in watering, others in the holds, and the carpenters in

in putting the ships into a proper state of defence, by erecting barracadoes, and converting the cabins, which before were wood, into canvas ones. The Chinese too, as long as our money lasted, were very assiduous and constant in their visits: many of them came off in the night to avoid paying the usual duties, and several ran the risque of coming in the day, but one or other of them was always upon the watch, and no sooner did a mandarine's boat make its appearance than they instantly put off, or concealed themselves and their goods in various parts of the ship. Among other articles they brought off arrack, and a nasty, hot, disagreeable spirit, which they called sumchu; our seamen, who at any time would much rather spend their money in drink, than in purchasing more useful things, generally contrived to get so very intoxicated, as to be unable to proceed in their work, and at length it arrived to such a pitch, as to require severe treatment to get the better of it. From this time no liquor was suffered to be brought into the ship, and the Chinese boats were searched before they were permitted to come along side; but in spite of every precaution they found means to convey it on board. About a fortnight after our arrival two small Spanish ships from Manilla, laden principally with dollars, anchored in the harbour behind the town. They had been informed by the Portuguese of our being here, on which account they came in by night, being

apprehensive, no doubt, that we should molest them. But at that time we were ignorant that Spain had joined France, and had we known it, we could not with any propriety have attacked them.

From this time to our departure nothing occurred worth notice. Having got all our supplies, and increased our number of guns to sixteen, and the Discovery's to twelve, and taken in as much live stock as we could conveniently stow away, we made all ready for sea.

On Wednesday afternoon, January 12, 1780, we weighed our anchors and made sail, standing out of the Typa: towards the evening the tide became unfavourable, and we came-to again.

The next morning at day-light we got up our anchors and made sail, our course being S. and in company with a Swedish ship which had just arrived from Wampo, but being a fast sailer she soon left us. In the afternoon we had a fine breeze from the N. E. which increased the day next to a gale.

C H A P. XVIII.

On Wednesday January the 19th, we saw Pulo Sapota, distant about three or four leagues, and the next day, at one in the afternoon, descried Pulo Condor bearing W. S. W. about four leagues distant. Not being able to reach the harbour that night, we stood off and on till morning, and came to in the afternoon, not far from the spot where Dampier had anchored. Having furled our sails, the captain ordered several guns to be fired, to the intent that the inhabitants might know that were ships there. None however made their appearance that night, and the next morning a boat with an officer was dispatched to a small village on the other side the island, who returned in the afternoon with one of the natives. Wood being an article which we could not procure at Macao, a party was sent on shore to cut some: among a variety of other trees, we found the wild nutmeg-tree in abundance, but the nut was totally void of smell and taste.

The day following we bought three or four fish of some of the natives, who had been fishing; one of them was shaped much like the dolphin, the others were of the albecore tribe, but marked or striped on the back and sides with a blackish blue colour. The chief man of the island, or the capitano, as they called him, came on board in the course of the day, when the captain informed him, as well as he could

by signs, that we were in want of fresh provisions. He appeared to understand him very well, and the next day, Tuesday the 25th, set off in one of our boats to procure us some buffaloes, which were the only beasts he could furnish us with. Several other natives came on board, and brought a few trifling things to dispose of, but all, not even excepting their chief, were very poor and ragged. Every one wore turbans, if an old dirty piece of cloth wrapped round their heads deserved that name, and chewed the betel and areka. In the evening the boats returned with three or four young buffaloes, and were dispatched again the ensuing day in quest of more, and a party was sent to cut down some cabbage trees, to boil with the meat for the ship's company. Our sportsmen too made an excursion into the country, but met with very little success, having seen only a few monkies, squirrels, and a cock and hen, the latter of which they shot. According to Linnaeus this island is their native place.

Thursday the 27th, in the evening, our boats returned with more buffaloes, but much older than the others. The flesh of all was very coarse, without the least particle of fat.

On Friday the 28th, at noon, we took up our anchor and made sail: when out of the harbour we shaped our course for the straits of Banca.

On the afternoon of Tuesday, February the 1st, we passed Pulo-Timoan, and Pulo-Pisang; and at half past nine in the evening were a-breast
of

of Pulo-Aro. Thursday the 3d, at six in the morning, we saw the Seven-islands and Monopinhill, which are situated near the entrance into the straits, our soundings varying from fourteen or nineteen fathoms, decreasing and increasing alternately. At noon our observed latitude was 1 deg. 48 min. S. and at nine in the evening a boat, which we supposed to be a fishing boat, passed us; we hailed her, but received no answer that we could understand. At twelve we came-to in thirteen fathoms, with a clayey bottom, and found the tide passed us at the rate of four miles an hour.

At six the next morning we weighed and made sail; having light breezes, our course E. by S. and E. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. varying according to the winding of the passage. We found the heat very troublesome, the thermometer rising as high as $83\frac{1}{2}$ deg. and 84 deg. and two or three of the Discovery's people fell ill of fevers. That part of the straits which is formed by Sumatra is low, and covered with trees to the very edge of the water, the whole forming to appearance an impenetrable wood: the island Banca composes the outer side, and is also low near the sea-side, but the interior parts are in many places hilly.

Saturday, February the 5th, at one in the afternoon, we were a-breast of the island Lucipara, which lies near the south entrance of the straits. Our observed latitude was 3 deg. 9 min. S. and on Sunday, about seven in the even-

ing, we let go our anchors about three leagues from the Brothers, two small islands so called, and during the night had much thunder and lightning, with a heavy atmosphere, and almost perfect calms.

The next morning, Monday the 7th, at six we weighed and made sail, standing through the straits of Sunda, to a small high isle called Cracatoa, which lies to the S. W. The Discovery, in the interim, was dispatched to a Dutch East Indiaman, at some distance, to procure some arrack, as our stock of spirits was nearly exhausted, and to enquire if there was any particular news from Europe, after which she was to proceed to Prince's Island, and there wait our arrival. We continued our course to Cracatoa, off the west end of which we saw another Dutch East Indiaman at anchor; and having let go our anchor, and secured the ship, the pin-nace, with a proper officer, was sent on board, to learn if we could be supplied with any arrack. In the evening the boat returned, with an account that the captain would furnish us with three or four legers, which was nearly as much as we required. This ship had been as far as Japan, and was very richly laden.

The next day shooting parties went out, but met with nothing worth notice; the inhabitants, who were all dressed in the Malay fashion, behaved with civility. This island is governed by a radja, who is subject to the court of Bantam: the present one is a youth about fourteen or fifteen

fifteen years old. The town, which consists of twelve or fourteen houses, is situated in a pleasant spot, about half a mile from the shore, and surrounded with trees of various kinds, among which were the coco-nut and plaintain trees; the latter were the largest we had ever seen. All the houses were elevated upon posts, about two feet from the ground, and were built upon the same plan as those of Prince's Island. They saw three or four of their women, who were beating paddy, but they retired immediately into their houses. The whole island produced variety of trees, and appeared like a perfect wood, which afforded a fine retreat for the birds, many of which were remarkably beautiful; and insects, particularly of the butterfly kind, were exceeding numerous.

Having taken our stock of spirits on board, we proceeded to Prince's Island, where we staid three or four days; during which time we bought many very bad turtle, a great number of monkies, some of those small animals which we call hog-deer, and a few fowls. The heat was very great, and not a little troublesome, the thermometer being seldom lower than 84 deg. and frequently some degrees higher.

From hence we made the best of our way to the Cape of Good Hope, during which passage nothing particular occurred, except our meeting with a small vessel belonging to the East India Company, which was cruising with instructions for the company's ships. A few

days after, we made the Cape, and the next day we were standing into False Bay, but night coming on before we could reach our proper birth, we anchored at no great distance from a rock called the Noah's Ark. The next morning at day-light, we weighed and made sail, and about noon dropped our anchors, and soon after moored ship, and fired thirteen guns as a salute to the governor, for as yet there was no fort erected; they contrived however to return an equal number, having a few pieces of cannon fixed before the store-houses. We found riding here, the Nassau and Southampton East Indiamen. We continued at this place till near the middle of May, when having completed our stock of water, and taken in stores of various kinds, and as much live-stock as we could find room for, we took up our anchors and made sail, but our wind failed us before we could clear the bay, and we were obliged to come-to again. The following day we were more fortunate; and having stood out to sea, pursued a southerly course for some time to avoid falling in with any ships of the enemy, which, notwithstanding the edict that was issued, might give us more trouble than we wished to experience.

After a passage of near sixteen weeks, we arrived at Stromness, where we were detained near a month by contrary winds; at last a favourable one came on, which we immediately took the advantage of, and having cleared the

the

the Orkney Isles, we proceeded along the coast of Scotland, &c. On the 5th of October anchored at the Nore; and the day following moored alongside the hulk, after a long and tedious absence of four years, and near three months.

F I N I S.



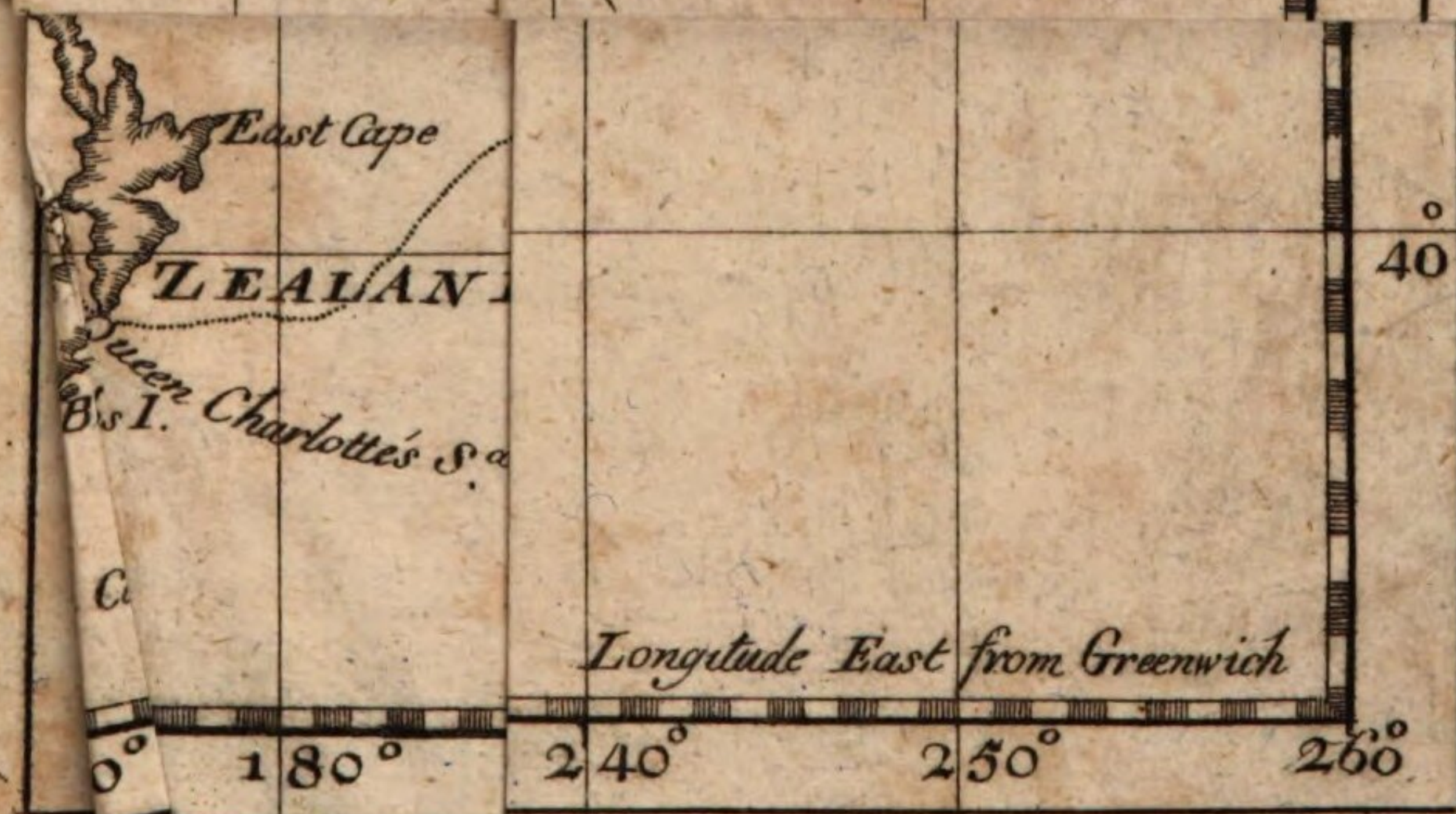
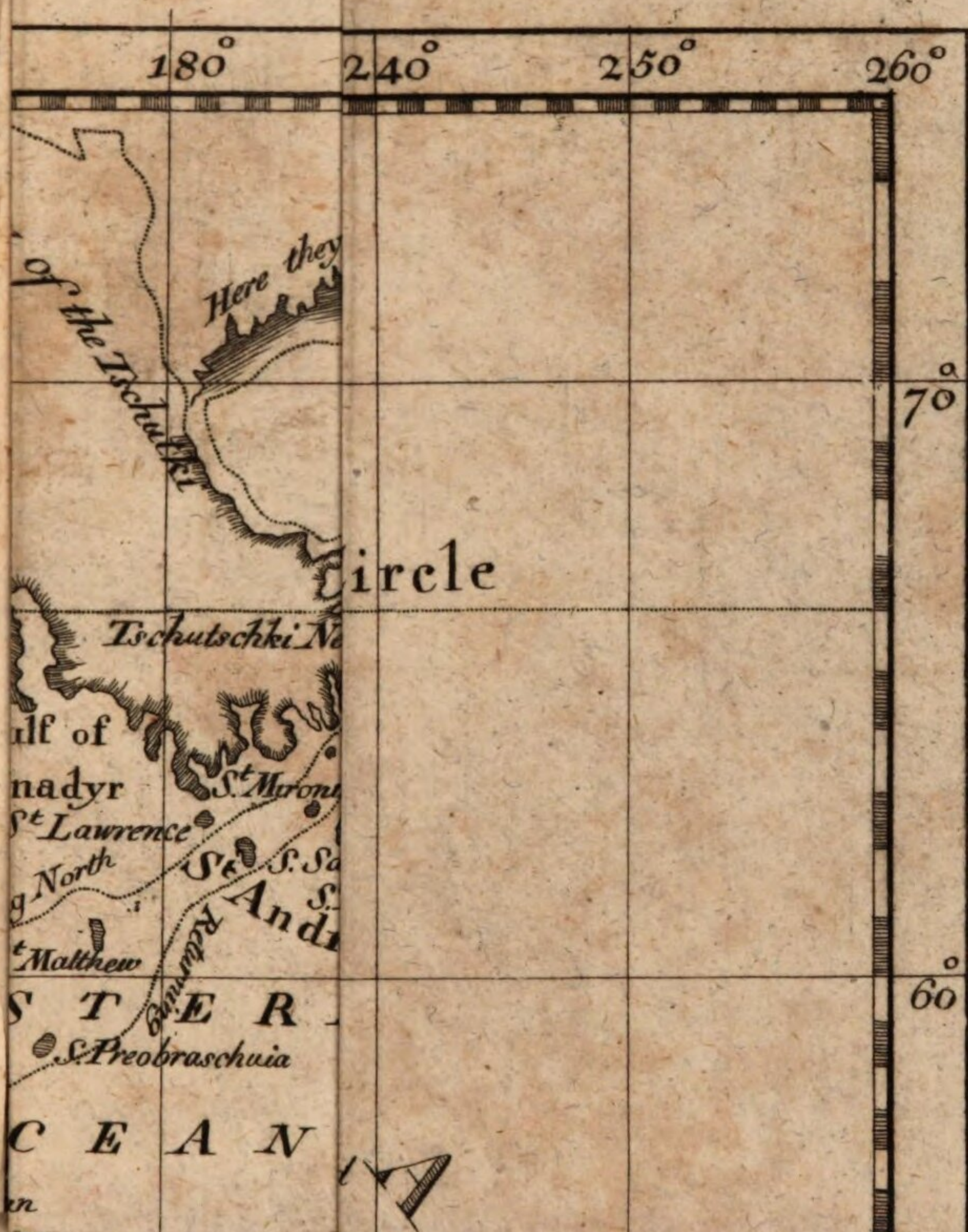
B O O K S

fold by

G. E. R I C H T E R.

The Life of Tristram Shandy, 6 Volumes 8	3 Rthlr.
	12 Gr.
Gay Fables, gr8	18 Gr.
Goldsmith Poems, with decorations. gr8	20 Gr.
The Beauties of Magazines, 2 Vol. gr8	2 Rthlr.
Goldsmith Essays, gr8	20 Gr.
Sterne Letters by Medaille, and Yorick Letters, gr8.	1 Rthlr. 16 Gr.
Sterne Sermons, 6 Vol. gr8	2 Rthlr.
Yorick Journey, gr8	1 Rthlr.
Jones Poems, gr8	18 Gr.
Thompson Poems, 8	12 Gr.
Aikin miscellaneous Pieces, 8	12 Gr.
The Expedition of Humphry Clinker, 8	1 Rthlr.
	12 Gr.
Moore Fables, 8	5 Gr.
Collection of new Plays, 4 Vol. 8	4 Rthlr.
Shakespears plays, 12 Vol. with Cuts gr8	12 Rthlr.
Milton Paradise lost. 8	12 Gr.





Longitude East from Greenwich



An Authentic Narrative Of A Voyage Performed By Captain Cook and Captain Clerk In His Majesty's Ships Resolution And Discovery During the Years 1776 , 1777, 1778, 1779 and 1780 ; In Search Of A North-West Passage Between the Continents of Asia and America. Including A faithful Account of all their Discoveries, and the unfortunate Death of Captain Cook. Illustrated
Bd.: Vol. II.

Altenburg 1788

44.1069-1/2

urn:nbn:de:bvb:12-bsb11047201-4

VD18 90773780